TULSA PUBLIC SCHOOLS

PROJECT MANUAL

June 28, 2018

LIBRARY ADDITION AT LANIER ELEMENTARY

BID PACKAGE

BIDDING DOCUMENTS
PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. ONE
TULSA OKLAHOMA

Chris Hudgins, Executive Director Bond Projects
Charles C. Mason Education Service Center
3027 South New Haven
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74147-0208
Telephone (918) 746-6684, Fax Number (918) 746-6597

TULSA PUBLIC SCHOOLS

BID DOCUMENTS

SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS

For

LIBRARY ADDITION

AT

LANIER ELEMENTARY

BID OPENING DATE ..... July 19, 2018

BID TIME ..... 2:00 PM

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Before submitting a bid, the Contractor shall carefully examine each of the school sites indicated above, paying particular attention to the existing conditions.

The specific bid documents defining the work involved on each project along with Tulsa Public Schools' specifications and details form the basis of the work done and are to be included with the successful bidder.

PROJECT MANUAL
DIVISION 00 - INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION AND BIDDING DOCUMENTS

SECTION 00010	SOLICITATION AND NOTICE FOR BIDS	1
SECTION 00020	INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS	3
SECTION 00100	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	4
SECTION 00110	SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT	4
SECTION 00120	SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT	5
SECTION 00130	FORM OF PROPOSAL	4
SECTION 00140	BID BOND FORM	1
SECTION 00150	NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT	1
SECTION 00160	BUSINESS RELATIONSHIPS AFFIDAVIT	1
SECTION 00170	NON-DISCRIMINATION FORM	1
SECTION 00180	FELONY AND DRUG FREE AFFIDAVIT FORM	2
SECTION 00190	ASBESTOS COMPLIANCE FORM	2
SECTION 00191	CONTRACTORS QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT	2
SECTION 00260	NO KICK-BACK STATEMENT	1
SECTION 00270	VENDOR REGISTRATION FORM	1

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE NOT FOUND IN THE PROJECT MANUAL BID PACKET BUT ARE REQUIRED TO BE A PART OF THE CONTRACT – ON FILE AT OWNER'S OFFICE FOR BIDDER'S INSPECTION UPON REQUEST.

Owner-Contractor Agreement
Work Order
Tax Exempt State

SECTION 00020

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Contractor shall obtain insurance of the types and in the amounts described below. The insurance shall be written by insurance companies and on forms acceptable to Owner.

1). Commercial General and Excess Liability or Umbrella Liability Insurance:

Contractor shall maintain commercial general liability (CGL) and, if necessary, commercial excess liability or umbrella insurance with a limit of not less than $1,000,000 each occurrence. CGL insurance should contain a general aggregate with a $2,000,000 limit, and should apply separately to the Project.

a) CGL insurance shall be written on an ISO occurrence form and shall cover liability arising from premises, operations, independent contractors, at a minimum, contractual liability equivalent to an intermediate form of contractual liability insurance, products/completed operations and personal injury and advertising injury;
b) Owner shall be included as an additional insured on the CGL policy, using ISO Additional Insured Endorsement CG 20101185 or a substitute providing equivalent coverage, and under the commercial excess liability or umbrella, if any. This insurance, including insurance provided under the commercial excess liability or umbrella, if any, shall apply as primary insurance with respect to any other insurance or self insurance programs afforded to or maintained by Owner;
c) There shall be no endorsement or modification of the CGL policy limiting the scope of coverage for liability arising from pollution, explosion, collapse or underground property damage;
d) **Waiver of Subrogation**. Contractor waives all rights against Owner and its agents, officers, directors and employees for recovery of damages to the extent these damagers are covered by the commercial general liability, excess liability or umbrella liability insurance maintained pursuant to this agreement.

2). Business Auto and Excess Liability or Umbrella Liability Insurance:

Contractor shall maintain business auto liability and, if necessary, excess liability or umbrella liability insurance with a limit of not less than $1,000,000 each accident.

a) Such insurance shall cover liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired and non-owned autos);
b) Business auto coverage shall be written on an ISO form. If necessary, the policy shall be endorsed to provide contractual liability coverage equivalent to that provided in the 1990 and later editions of CA 00 01;
c) If the Contract Documents require Contractor to remove and haul hazardous waste from the project site or if the Project involves such similar environmental exposure, pollution liability coverage equivalent to that provided on the ISO Pollution Liability Broadened Coverage for Covered Autos Endorsement (CA 99 48) shall be provided, and the Motor Carrier Act Endorsement (MCS 90) shall be attached;
d) **Waiver of Subrogation**. Contractor waives all rights against the Owner and its agents, officers, directors and employees for recovery of damages to the extent these damages are covered by the business auto liability, excess liability or umbrella liability insurance obtained by Contractor pursuant to this Agreement or under any applicable auto physical damage coverage.

3). Workers Compensation Insurance

Contractors shall maintain workers compensation and employers liability insurance.

a) The employers liability, and if necessary excess liability or umbrella insurance limits shall not be less than $1,000,000 each accident for bodily injury by accident or $1,000,000 each employee for bodily injury by disease;

b) The alternate employer endorsement (WC 00 03 01 A) shall be attached showing Owner in the schedule as the alternate employer.

4). Property Insurance

a) Contractor shall purchase and maintain in force Builders Risk insurance for the entire Work. Such insurance shall be written in an amount at least equal to the initial contract sum as well as subsequent modifications of that sum. The insurance shall apply on a replacement cost basis and shall be written on a completed value form;
b) The insurance as required in subparagraph (a) shall name as insured the Owner, Contractor and all subcontractors and sub-subcontractors on the Project. The insurance policy shall contain a provision that the insurance will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to the Owner;
c) The insurance as required in Subparagraph (a) shall cover the entire Work as outlined in the project specifications and shall also cover portions of the Work located away from the site but intended for use at the site and shall also cover portions of the Work in transit. The policy shall include as insured property scaffolding, false work and temporary buildings located at the site. The policy shall cover the cost of removing debris, including demolition, as any is made legally necessary by the operation of any law, ordinance or regulation.
d) The insurance as required by this Paragraph shall be written to cover all risks of physical loss except those specifically excluded in the policy and shall inure at least against the perils of fire, lightning, explosion, windstorm or hail, smoke, aircraft or vehicles, riot or civil commotion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief and collapse;
e) Any deductible applicable to the insurance purchased in compliance with this Paragraph shall be paid by Owner;
f) Before the commencement of Work, Contractor shall provide Owner a copy the insurance policy obtained in compliance with this Paragraph;
g) **Waiver of Subrogation**. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and each of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, officer, directors, agents and employees for recovery for damages caused by fire and other perils to the extent covered by builders risk or property insurance purchased pursuant to the requirements of this Paragraph 4 or any other property insurance applicable to the Work.
h) Partial occupancy or use of the Work shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing insurance as required in this Paragraph have consented to such partial occupancy or use. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and agree to take no action, other than upon mutual written consent, with respect to occupancy or use of the Work that could lead to cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance;

5). Evidence of Insurance

Prior to commencing the Work, Contractor shall furnish Owner with a certificate(s) of insurance, executed by a duly authorized representative of each insurer, setting out compliance with the insurance requirements set forth above.

a) All certificates shall provide for 30 days written notice to Owner prior to the cancellation or material change of any insurance referenced to herein;
b) The words "endeavor to" and "but failure to mail such notice shall impose no obligation or liability of any kind upon the company, its agents or representatives" shall be deleted from the cancellation provision of all certificates provided by the Contractor;
c) Failure of Owner to demand such certificate or other evidence of full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of Owner to identify a deficiency from evidence that is provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligation to maintain such insurance;
d) Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation to prohibit Contractor or any subcontractor from entering the Project site unit such certificates or other evidence that insurance has been placed in the complete compliance with these requirements is received and approved by the Owner;

e) Failure to maintain the insurance in this Insurance Requirement Section shall constitute an event of default pursuant to this Agreement and shall allow Owner to terminate this Agreement to Owner's option. If Contractor fails to maintain the insurance set forth herein, Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to purchase said insurance at Contractor's expense;
f) Contractor shall provide certified copies of all insurance policies required above within 10 working days of Owner's written request for said copies.

6). General Insurance Provisions

a) No Representation of Coverage Adequacy. By requiring the insurance as set out in the Insurance Requirement Section, Owner does not represent that coverage and limits will necessarily be adequate to protect Contractor and such coverage and limits shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities provided to Owner in this Agreement or any other provision of the Contract documents;
b) Cross Liability Coverage. If Contractor's liability policies do not contain the standard ISO separation of insureds provision or a substantially similar clause, they shall be endorsed to provide cross liability coverage;
c) The insurance requirements set out in this Insurance Requirement Section are independent from all other obligations of Contractor under this Agreement and apply whether or not required by any other provision of this Agreement;
d) Subcontractor's Insurance. Contractor shall cause each subcontractor employed by Contractor to purchase and maintain insurance of the type specified in the Insurance Requirement Section. When requested by the Owner, Contractor shall furnish to Owner copies of certificates of insurance evidencing coverage for each subcontractor.

END OF SECTION

BID PACKAGE

FORM OF PROPOSAL

For

LIBRARY ADDITION

At

LANIER ELEMENTARY

BID OPENING AT 2:00 PM, THURSDAY, JULY 19, 2018

CONTRACTORS WILL NOTE THAT A *PROPOSAL MUST BE MADE ON THIS FORM.* OTHER PROPOSALS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. COMPLETE ALL BLANKS. ALL BID PRICES SHALL BE IN BOTH FIGURES AND IN WRITING. PROPOSALS SHALL BE ENCLOSED IN A SEALED ENVELOPE, MARKED ON THE OUTSIDE **"SEALED BID: LIBRARY ADDITION AT LANIER ELEMENTARY. ALSO INCLUDE COMPANY NAME, ADDRESS & PHONE NUMBER**

Selection of the successful bidder will be based on the lowest responsible bid taking into consideration the number of calendar days bid to reach substantial completion of the Work. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities and minor irregularities in any bid.

Independent School District Number One of Tulsa County, Oklahoma
Charles C. Mason Education Service Center
3027 South New Haven
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74147-0208

Dear School Board Members:

The undersigned Contractor, in compliance with your Solicitation and Notice for Bids and Instructions to Bidders contained in the Bid documents for **LIBRARY ADDITION AT LANIER ELEMENTARY** in Tulsa, County, Oklahoma, having examined the Specifications, Drawings, details, and Scope of Work, and areas where the work is proposed, and being familiar with all of the work required at the Project site(s), hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, supplies and services to complete the Project(s) within the time set forth in this Proposal for the price as herein stated. The price(s) indicated is to cover all expenses incurred in performing all of the work required under the Contract Documents of which this Proposal is a part.

If awarded a contract for the Projects the undersigned agrees as follows:

1. To furnish a Contractor's Written Warranty which will warranty the Project(s) for a period of one (1) year after substantial completion and acceptance by Owner against all defects in materials and workmanship.

2. To furnish all other insurance and Bonds required as indicated in the "Solicitation and Notice for Bids" in the amount equal to the Total Contract Price.

3. To furnish a monthly Application and Certificate for Payment (AIA Documents G702) and Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA Document G704) for the project(s) based on the contract bid price indicated on this proposal.

The bidder acknowledges the following Addendum: _____, _____, _____, _____.

OUR BID FOR COMPLETING THE REQUIRED WORK DEFINED ABOVE AND DESCRIBED IN THESE BID DOCUMENTS IS AS FOLLOWS:

We have included the following sworn and notarized bid affidavits and bid security. They are attached to this proposal:

1. Bid Bond, Certified Cashier's Check or other approved security as listed in the "Solicitation and Notice for Bids" and "Instructions to Bidders," in the amount of five (5%) of the bid.
2. Non-Collusion Affidavits
3. Business Relationship Affidavit
4. Non-Discrimination Affidavit
5. Felony Statement
6. No Kick Back Statement
7. Contractor's Qualification Statement **(completed and submitted seven days prior to bid)**

In submitting this Bid, the undersigned agrees that the Bid will not be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) calendar days from the date hereof and it is understood that the right is reserved by the Owner to reject any and all Bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.

Respectfully submitted

Seal if Bid is by Corporation

_____

Company

_____

By

_____

Title

_____

Address

_____

City, State, Zip

_____

Area Cide & Telephone Number

_____

Company ID

Note: When submitting your bid, all blanks on this form must be filled in.

AIA Document A310 – Electronic Format

Bid Bond

THIS DOCUMENT HAS IMPROTANT LEGAL CONSEQUENCES: CONSULTATION WITH AN ATTORNEY IS ENCOURAGED WITH RESPECT TO ITS COMPLETION OR MODIFICATION. AUTHENTICATION OF THIS ELECTRONICALLY DRAFTED AIA DOCUMENT MAY BE MADE BY USING AIA DOCUMENT$_{401}$.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we *(Here insert full name and address or legal title or Contractor)* as principal, hereinafter called the Principal, and *(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Surety)*a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto *(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Owner)*as Obligee, hereinafter called the Obligee, in the sum of Dollars ($), for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for *(Here insert full name, address, and description of project)*

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such bid, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution therof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this day of 20

_____
(Principal) *(Seal)*

_____
(Witness)

_____
(Title)

_____
(Surety) *(Seal)*

_____
(Witness)

_____
(Title)

© 1970 THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS, 1735 NEW YORK AVENUE, N.W., WASHINGTON, D.C. 20006-5292. AIA DOCUMENT A310 – BID BOND – FEBRUARY 1970 EDITION - AIA® 0- Unlicensed photocopying violates U.S. copyright laws and is subject to legal prosecution. This document was electronically produced with permission of the AIA and can be reproduced in accordance with your license without violation until the date of expiration as noted below. User Document: bid bond.aia – 7/3/2018. AIA License 1100490, which expires on

SECTION 00150 - NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF OKLAHOMA)
) ss.
COUNTY OF TULSA)

_____ , of lawful age, being first duly sworn, on oath says that (she)he is the agent authorized by the bidder to submit the attached bid. Affiant further states that the bidder has not been a party to any collusion among bidders in restraint of freedom of competition by agreement to bid at a fixed price or to refrain from bidding; or with any state official or employee as to quantity, quality, or price in any discussions between bidders and any state official concerning exchange of money or other thing of value for special consideration in the letting of a contract.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 2010.

_____
Company Representative

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires:

_____

SECTION 00160 – BUSINESS RELATIONSHIP AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF OKLAHOMA)
) ss.
COUNTY OF TULSA)

_____, of lawful age, being first duly sworn, on oath says that (she)he is the agent authorized by the bidder to submit the attached bid. Affiant further states that the nature of any partnership, joint venture, or other business relationship presently in effect or which existed within one (1) year prior to the date of this statement with the Architect, Engineer, or other party to the project is as follows:

Affiant further states that any such business relationship presently in effect or which existed within one (1) year prior to the date of this statement between any officer or director of the bidding company, any officer or director of the architectural or engineering firm or other party to the project is as follows:

Affiant further states that the names of all persons having any such business relationships and the positions they hold with their respective companies or firms are as follows:

(If none of the business relationships herein above mentioned exist, affiant should so state.)

_____
Company Representative

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 2010.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires:

_____

SECTION 00170 – NON-DISCRIMINATION AFFIDAVIT

The Contractor affirms and states that he/she complies with the following:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, sex, religion, national origin or age. The Contractor will take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, sex, religion, national origin or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the requirements of these nondiscrimination provisions.

2. The Contractor will state, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, sex, religion, national origin or age."

_____

Company Representative

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 2014.

_____

Notary Public

My Commission Expires:

_____

SECTION 00180 - FELONY FREE AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF OKLAHOMA)
) ss.
COUNTY OF TULSA)

The undersigned, under the penalties of perjury, certifies to the Tulsa Public Schools ("School District") as follows:

1. The undersigned:

_____ has a contract with the School District; OR

_____ is the duly authorized representative of a business ("entity") having a contract with the School District,

to perform work on School District premises on a full-time or part-time basis.

2. The undersigned hereby certifies that neither the undersigned nor any employee of the undersigned or of the entity, or of any subcontractor of the undersigned or the entity, will perform work on School District premises on a full-time or part-time basis that would otherwise be performed by School District employees if such employee has been convicted in this State, the United States or any other state of any felony offense unless ten (10) years have elapsed since the date of the criminal conviction or the employee has received a pardon for the offense.

3. Neither the undersigned nor any employee of the undersigned, or the entity, or of any subcontractor of the undersigned or the entity, who performs any work on School District property is currently registered under the Oklahoma Sex Offenders Registration Act or the Mary Rippy Violent Crime Offenders Registration Act.

4. The undersigned, or the entity, has conducted a felony record search of all employees who will be assigned to work on a full-time or part-time basis on School District property.

5. This Affidavit is made and delivered pursuant to the requirements of **OKLA. STAT. tit. 70, § 6-101.48 (Supp. 2000)** and **OKLA. STAT. tit. 57, § 589 (Supp. 2004)** (the "Acts"). The undersigned further certifies to the School District that the undersigned and/or the entity are in full compliance with the requirements of the Acts.

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED this _____ day of _____, _____.

_____

AFFIANT'S SIGNATURE

_____

(Print Name and Title)

Representing:

_____

(Name of Entity)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this ____ day of _____, _____.

_____

Notary Public

(SEAL)

Notary Commission Number: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE
WITH ASBESTOS RESTRICTIONS

STATE OF _____)
) SS.
COUNTY OF _____)

The undersigned Contractor, of lawful age, being first duly sworn, on oath says that:

A. Building materials or products incorporated or installed in the construction of _____ School addition and/or remodel will be free of asbestos containing materials or products of any kind.

B. Certification of Compliance with Asbestos Restrictions will be included in any sub-contract connected with the performance of work for this project.

C. Submit copy in O&M Manuals.

ARCHITECT

By _____

_____
(Title)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN to before me this _____ day of _____ 20__.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires:

_____

SECTION 00191

CONTRACTORS QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT

This form must be submitted seven (7) days prior to the bid date. All questions must be answered, the data must be clear and comprehensive, and must be signed and notarized. If not previously on file.

1. Name of Bidder: _____

2. Permanent Main Office Address: _____

3. When organized: _____

4. If incorporated, when and where _____

5. How many years have you been engaged in the contracting business under your present firm or trading name? _____

6. List 5 projects of similar size work, references with telephone numbers, cost of project and year completed: _____

(1) Project: _____, Year: _____,

Cost: $_____

Reference: _____, Phone: _____

(2) Project: _____, Year: _____,

Cost: $_____

Reference: _____, Phone: _____

(3) Project: _____, Year: _____,

Cost: $_____

Reference: _____, Phone: _____

(4) Project: _____, Year: _____,

Cost: $_____

Reference: _____, Phone: _____

(5) Project: _____, Year: _____,

Cost: $_____

Reference: _____, Phone: _____

7. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? Please explain.

8. Please state the size of your business:

   # of employee's (total):_____

9. Are any of your job captains bilingual?

10. Financial Information:

    a. State the name of the bank with whom you do your principal business:

Name of Bank	Address	City, State	Phone Number

    b. State 5 trade references with whom you do business:

    1. _____

    2. _____

    3. _____

    4. _____

_____
President of Company

_____, _____
(Notary Public) (Date)

Affix Notary Seal

SECTION 00260

NO KICK-BACK STATEMENT

A duplicate of the following statement is required to be signed, notarized, and submitted with each and every copy of the AIA Document G702, "Application and Certificate for Payment", that is presented to the Owner for payment.

STATE OF OKLAHOMA)
) ss.
COUNTY OF TULSA)

The undersigned Contractor, of lawful age, being first duly sworn, an oath says that this invoice is true and correct. Affiant further states that the services as shown by the invoice have been completed in accordance with the contract. Affiant further states that he has made no payment directly or indirectly to any elected official, officer or employee of the State of Oklahoma, any county or local subdivision of the state, of money or any other things of value to obtain payment.

Contractor

_____
(Title)

By_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20___.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires:

_____

[SEAL]

END OF SECTION

Mail to: Tulsa Public Schools
Purchasing Department
PO Box 470208, Tulsa, OK 74147-0208
Email: purchasing@tulsaschools.org
Fax: 918-746-6469

TULSA
PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Revised 2/2015

VENDOR REGISTRATION

GENERAL INFORMATION

Business Name (AS ON IRS TAX FILINGS)			
DBA (DISREGARDED ENTITY)			
Main Address			
City, State, Zip			
Taxpayer ID Number	**EIN:** or **SSN:**		
Website			
Terms		**Check below if applicable**	
Discount %		Female Owned?	☐ **Yes**
Days to Discount		Minority Owned?	☐ **Yes**
Days to Net		Veteran Owned?	☐ **Yes**

PURCHASE ORDER CONTACT

Contact Person	
Address (if different)	
Email	
Phone	Fax:
Preferred method to receive POs	☐ **Email** ☐ **US Mail**

REMITTANCE INFORMATION

Business Name		**Do you accept MasterCard?** ☐ Yes ☐ No
Remit Address (if different)		
Remit Address (continued)		Explain any restrictions:
City, State Zip		**ACH/Direct Deposit:** ☐ Checking ☐ Saving
Contact Person		Bank Name:
Email for A/R		Routing Nbr:
Phone for A/R		Account Nbr:

COMMODITY CODES

Refer to TPS Master Commodity List and note your specific 5-digit product/service code(s) in the boxes below.

REQUIRED FEDERAL TAX INFORMATION

(Consult www.irs.gov as needed)

You may complete the area below OR provide your signed W-9 form (August 2013 version or later).

Form **W-9** (Rev. December 2014)

Federal Tax Classification (check only **one** of the following seven boxes):

☐ Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC ☐ C Corporation ☐ S Corporation ☐ Partnership ☐ Trust/estate

☐ Limited Liability Company plus tax class of LLC: ____ (C=C Corporation, S=S Corporation, P=Partnership)

Note. For a single-member LLC that is disregarded, do not check LLC; check the appropriate box in the line above for the tax classification of the single-member owner.

☐ Other (see IRS instructions) _____

Exemptions (codes apply only to certain entities, not individuals; see page 3 of IRS instructions)

Exempt payee code (if any) ____

Exemption from FATCA reporting code (if any) _____

(Applies to accounts maintained outside the U.S.)

Certification: Under penalties of perjury, I certify that: (1) The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me), and (2) I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding, and (3) I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below), and (4) The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct.

Sign Here	Signature of U.S. person ▶	Date ▶

Library Addition
Lanier Elementary School

1727 S Harvard Ave
Tulsa OK 74112

SPECIFICATIONS

May 30, 2018

Tulsa Public Schools

3027 S New Haven Ave
Tulsa OK 74114

CJC Architects, Inc.

1401 S Denver Ave, Suite B
Tulsa, OK 74119

SPECIFICATIONS **May 30, 2018**

Project: **Library Addition**
Lanier Elementary School
1727 S Harvard Ave
Tulsa OK 74112

Owner: **Tulsa Public Schools**
3027 S New Haven Ave
Tulsa OK 74114

Architect: **CJC Architects, Inc.**
1401 S Denver Ave, Suite B
Tulsa, OK 74119
(918) 582-7129

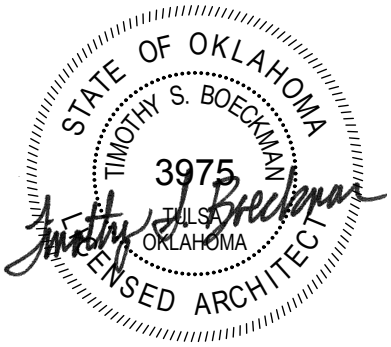


TABLE OF CONTENTS

		# pages
DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS		
00 3100	AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION - GEOTECHNICAL REPORT	26
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
01 1000	SUMMARY	2
01 2000	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES	4
01 2300	ALTERNATES	2
01 3000	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS	4
01 4000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	4
01 4533	CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS	6
01 5000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	2
01 6000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	4
01 7000	EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS	8
01 7800	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS	4
DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS		
02 4100	DEMOLITION	4
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE		

03 1119	INSULATING CONCRETE FORMING	4
03 3000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	6
03 5210	LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE DECK & INSULATION SYSTEM	4

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 2001	MASONRY VENEER	4

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 1200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	8
05 2100	STEEL JOIST FRAMING	6
05 3100	STEEL DECKING	8
05 4000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING	2
05 5000	METAL FABRICATIONS	2
05 5213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS	2

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1000	ROUGH CARPENTRY	4
06 1500	WOOD DECKING	2
06 1753	SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES	2
06 4100	ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK	4

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 2100	THERMAL INSULATION	2
07 5110	MULTI-PLY COLD PROCESS BUILT-UP ROOFING SYSTEM	10
07 6100	PREFORMED METAL STANDING SEAM ROOFING	6
07 6200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	4
07 7200	ROOF ACCESSORIES	2
07 9005	JOINT SEALERS	4

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 1113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	8
08 1416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	6
08 3100	ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS	2
08 3300	TORNADO RESISTANT COILING DOORS	4
08 4313	ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS	6
08 7100	DOOR HARDWARE	14
08 8000	GLAZING	4

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 0561	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION	4
09 2116	GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES	6
09 3000	TILING	4
09 5110	SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS	4
09 6500	RESILIENT BASE & FLOORING TRANSITION	4
09 6520	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING (VINYL ENHANCED TILE)	4
09 6800	CARPET	4
09 9010	PAINTS AND COATINGS - EXISTING SCHOOLS	6

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 1000	VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS	4
10 1400	INTERIOR SIGNAGE	4
10 4400	FIRE CABINETS AND EXTINGUISHERS	2
10 8000	TOILET ACCESSORIES	2

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 4920	MANUAL ROLLER SHADES	4

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 1316	DRY-PIPE FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS	16

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 0400	PLUMBING	16

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 0000	HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING	18

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 0450	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION	8
26 0519	LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	4
26 0523	CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES	6
26 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	6
26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
26 0533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	11
26 0543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	12
26 0544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAY AND CABLING	4
26 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	8

26 0923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	6
26 2413	SWITCHBOARDS	6
26 2416	PANELBOARDS	8
26 2726	WIRING DEVICES	10
26 2813	FUSES	3
26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	8
26 2913	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS	8
26 3353	CENTRAL BATTERY INVERTERS	8
26 4313	SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS	5
26 5100	INTERIOR LIGHTING	10

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	6
27 0528	PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	10
27 1500	PREMISE CABLING SPECIFICATIONS	22

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 0513	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	10
28 1600	INTRUSION DETECTION	9
28 7300	VALCOM IP SOLUTION FOR CLASSROOMS-INTERCOM AND CLOCK SYSTEM	20

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 2200	GRADING	4
31 2316	EXCAVATION	2
31 2323	FILL	4
31 3116	TERMITE CONTROL	2

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 1216	ASPHALT PAVING	2
32 1313	CONCRETE PAVING	4
32 3119	DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES	2
32 8310	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES	2
32 9223	SODDING	2

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS 539

SECTION 00 3100

AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of the Contract Documents, as follows:

B.

C. Geotechnical Report: Entitled AIMRIGHT Project No. 4151017, dated December 22, 2017.
   1. This report identifies properties of below grade conditions and offers recommendations for the design of foundations, prepared primarily for the use of Architect.
   2. The recommendations described shall not be construed as a requirement of this Contract, unless specifically referenced in the Contract Documents.
   3. This report, by its nature, cannot reveal all conditions that exist on the site. Should subsurface conditions be found to vary substantially from this report, changes in the design and construction of foundations will be made, with resulting credits or expenditures to the Contract Price accruing to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

AIMRIGHT
TESTING & ENGINEERING

Construction Materials Testing • Special Inspections • Geotechnical Engineering

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

AIMRIGHT Project No. 4151017
December 22, 2017

Lanier Elementary Library Addition

1727 South Harvard Avenue
Tulsa, OK 74112

Prepared for:

Tulsa Public Schools
Independent School District No. 1
3027 South New Haven Avenue
Tulsa, OK 74114-6131

200 East Center Street • Collinsville, OK 74021 • (918) 371-3205 • www.aimrighttesting.com

December 22, 2017

Tulsa Public Schools
Independent School District No. 1
3027 South New Haven Avenue
Tulsa, OK 74114-6131
c/o CJC Architects

Attn: Mr. Tim Boeckman, AIA
(918) 582-7129
tboeckman@cjcarchitects.com

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Lanier Elementary Library Addition
1727 South Harvard Avenue, Tulsa, OK 74112
AIMRIGHT Project No. 4151017

It has been a pleasure serving you on this project. AIMRIGHT is pleased to submit this Geotechnical Engineering Report for the proposed construction planned at the referenced site. This report presents the findings of the geotechnical exploration and presents recommendations for design for the project.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide geotechnical consultation services for the subject project. We look forward to serving as your geotechnical engineer and construction materials testing laboratory on the remainder of this and future projects. Please do not hesitate to contact us with any concerns or questions regarding this report.

Respectfully submitted,

AIMRIGHT Testing & Engineering, LLC
CA No. 5794 (exp. 6/30/18)

Justin J. Boyd Jr., P.E.
Engineering Manager
jboyd@aimrighttesting.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 PROJECT SCOPE AND PROCEDURES **1**

1.1 Project Location and Description 1
1.2 Scope of Services 1
1.3 Field Exploration 2
1.4 Laboratory Testing 2

2.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS **3**

2.1 Subsurface Findings 3
2.2 Groundwater 3

3.0 RESULTS OF LABORATORY TESTING **4**

4.0 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS **5**

5.0 ENGINEERING RECOMMENDATIONS **6**

5.1 Site Preparation and Earthwork 6
5.2 Potential Excavation Difficulties 7
5.3 Site Drainage 7
5.4 Fill Material 8
5.5 Deep Foundation Design 9
5.6 Deep Foundation Construction Considerations 10
5.7 Slab-on-ground Design 11
5.8 Pavement Design 12
5.9 Pavement Construction Considerations 13

6.0 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL **14**

7.0 REPORT LIMITATIONS **15**

APPENDIX

Boring Location Plan
Boring Logs
Boring Log Key to Symbols

1.0 PROJECT SCOPE AND PROCEDURES

1.1 Project Location and Description

The project is located at 1727 South Harvard Avenue in Tulsa, Oklahoma. The proposed project will consist of the construction of a new one-story library (and storm shelter) building addition and new angled parking area along East 17th Street South as well as other parking, gating, fencing or access improvements.

The existing sites for the proposed building and parking additions are undeveloped with sidewalks, grass-cover and some shrubbery. The topography is generally level with minimal elevation differences. Cut/fill depths have not been finalized; however, it is anticipated that approximately 3 feet of fill within the building addition and cut/fill of ±6 inches within the parking area will be required to reach the final site elevations.

The structure is planned to be supported by a concrete slab-on-ground and shallow or deep foundation system. Information regarding detailed structural loading conditions was provided; and, we utilized estimated maximum column loads of 80 to 100 kip and wall loads of 2 to 3 kip per linear foot in our engineering analyses.

The new parking areas will more than likely be constructed with a flexible or rigid surface and/or aggregate base course overlying a properly prepared subgrade. We estimate that traffic volume to be equal to less than approximately 25,000 (light duty) equivalent 18-kip single-axle loads (ESALs) over a 20-year period.

1.2 Scope of Services

The primary purpose of this report is to provide geotechnical engineering recommendations for the proposed site development. Our Scope of Services consisted of the following:

- Drilling four (4) soil test borings (borings) to depths of 5 to 15 feet or 5 feet into rock, whichever occurred first.
- Performing laboratory testing of the soil samples obtained from the borings; and
- Providing engineering analysis and preparation of this report discussing, in general, project description, our scope, exploration, testing, analysis, and recommendations.

The Boring Location Plan, Boring Logs, and other supporting data are presented in the Appendices to this report. Our Scope of Services did not include a survey of boring locations and elevations, rock coring, quantity estimates, preparation of plans or specifications, or the identification and evaluation of environmental aspects of the project site.

1.3 Field Exploration

AIMRIGHT located the borings in the field by making measurements from known existing site features. No claim is made as to the accuracy of the boring locations and elevations shown on the Boring Location Plan, and they should be considered approximate.

The borings were advanced using a CME 550 ATV-mounted drill rig equipped with an automatic hammer and 6-inch diameter augers. Representative soil samples were obtained using a standard 2-inch outside diameter split-barrel sampler in general compliance with the Standard Penetration Testing (SPT) method of the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) D1586 standard to evaluate the consistency and general engineering properties of the subsurface soils.

The number of blows required to drive the split-barrel sampler three (3) consecutive 6-inch increments is recorded and the blows of the last two 6-inch increments are added to obtain the SPT N-value in blows per foot (bpf) representing the penetration resistance of the soil. At regular intervals within the borings, split-spoon samples were visually classified based on texture and plasticity. During the drilling process, all encounters with groundwater, if any, were recorded. Upon completion of drilling, all borings were backfilled per OWRB requirements.

1.4 Laboratory Testing

The samples obtained from the geotechnical exploration were transported to the AIMRIGHT laboratory where representative samples were selected for testing. Testing consisted of Atterberg limits, sieve analysis and determination of moisture content in general accordance with the ASTM testing procedures.

2.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

2.1 Subsurface Findings

The subsurface conditions illustrated in the table below represent an estimate of the subsurface conditions based on interpretation of the boring data using normally accepted geotechnical engineering judgments. The transitions between soil strata are usually less distinct than shown on the Boring Logs.

Stratum	Boring Nos.	General Depth Interval	Description of Conditions
Surface	All	5 to 8 inches	organic laden soils (topsoil) sampled as silty sand/sandy silt with organics and root matter
Native Soils	All	0.4 to 6 feet	below the surface, generally moist, medium stiff to very stiff, lean clay with varying amounts of clay, silt, and sand
Weathered Rock	B-1, B-2	6 to 15 feet	below the native soils, moist to dry, highly weathered, poorly cemented to cemented, clayey sandstone

2.2 Groundwater

Groundwater was not encountered during or at the completion of drilling in any of the borings. Water traveling through soil and rock is often unpredictable and may be present at shallow depths. Due to the seasonal changes in groundwater and the unpredictable nature of groundwater paths, groundwater levels will fluctuate. As such, groundwater levels at other times of the year may be different than those described in this report.

Generally, the highest groundwater levels occur in late winter and early spring and the lowest levels in late summer and fall. Therefore, it is necessary during construction to be observant for groundwater seepage in excavations to assess the situation and make necessary changes. Where applicable, the contractor should determine the actual groundwater levels at the time of construction.

3.0 RESULTS OF LABORATORY TESTING

Laboratory tests were conducted on selected samples in general accordance with ASTM standards. The laboratory testing performed for this project consisted of Atterberg Limits (ASTM D4318), Moisture Content (ASTM D2216) and Sieve Analysis – No. 200 Wash Method (ASTM D1140) testing. The test results are presented on the Boring Logs and are summarized in the table below.

Boring No.	Sample Depth Interval (ft)	In-place Moisture Content (%)	Finer than No. 200 Sieve (%)	Atterberg Limits ASTM D4318		
				Liquid Limit (%)	Plastic Limit (%)	Plasticity Index
B-1	1.5 to 3	19.1	77.7	28	19	9
	3.5 to 5	17.8	55.3	29	21	8
B-2	0 to 1.5	15.3	57.4	25	18	7
	1.5 to 3	18.0	72.0	28	20	8
P-1	0 to 1.5	16.6	26.3	31	20	11
P-2	0 to 1.5	13.4	45.8	27	19	8

Note: Sample depth is the measured depth from the existing surface grades.

4.0 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS

The following recommendations are based on our observations at the site, interpretation and analysis of the field and laboratory data obtained during this exploration, assumed loads, and our experience with previous exploration and testing with similar projects. Soil penetration data have been used to estimate an allowable bearing pressure and associated settlement using established correlations. Subsurface conditions in unexplored locations may vary from those encountered. If structure location, loadings, or elevations are changed, we request that we be advised so that we may re-evaluate our recommendations. In the event changes are made in the proposed design/construction plans, the recommendations presented in this report shall not be considered valid unless reviewed by AIMIRIGHT and modified or verified in writing.

Determination of an appropriate foundation system for a given structure is dependent on the proposed structural loads, soil conditions, and construction constraints such as proximity to other structures, etc. The subsurface exploration aids the geotechnical engineer in determining the soil stratum appropriate for structural support. This determination includes considerations regarding both allowable bearing pressure and compressibility of the soil strata. In addition, since the method of construction greatly affects the soils intended for structural support, consideration must be given to the implementation of suitable methods of site preparation, fill compaction, and other aspects of construction.

- With the addition of 3 feet of new fill and considering the existing subsurface conditions, the vertical rise potential was determined to be very low or negligible. However, due to the medium stiff soil consistencies within the upper level of the existing subsurface, there is a potential of approximately 0.75 to 1.25 inches of total settlement with differential settlement of ½ the total settlement with respect to use of a shallow foundation design.

Provided the recommendations outlined in this report are followed throughout the design and construction phases of this project, it is our opinion the site is suitable for the proposed construction and that a concrete slab-on-ground and deep foundation design consisting of drilled piers bearing in the weathered rock may be utilized to support the proposed structure. This foundation option will reduce the total and differential settlement potential to less than ½ inch.

The planned angled parking area generally consist of near surface conditions that are suitable for support of the anticipated loads. However, soft, or other unsuitable conditions may be encountered in some locations within the footprint. Remediation of these soils shall be required during site preparation and earthwork while following the recommendations outlined in this report.

5.0 ENGINEERING RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 Site Preparation and Earthwork

Before proceeding with construction, AIMRIGHT recommends conducting a pre-grading meeting to discuss recommendations as outlined in this report. As such, any topsoil, sidewalks, structures, foundations, moderately to highly plastic soils, wet, soft, or loose soils and any other deleterious non-soil materials should be removed to a minimum distance of 2 and 5 feet beyond the proposed parking area and structure footprints, respectively, where applicable.

Existing utility lines beneath the existing or proposed structure, where applicable, should be located and properly abandoned; or, should be removed and backfilled with properly compacted engineered fill as outlined in this report.

At that time, proof-rolling of the subgrade with a 20 to 30-ton loaded truck or other pneumatic-tired vehicle of similar size and weight should be performed. Proof-rolling should be performed during a time of good weather and not while the site is wet, frozen, or severely desiccated. The proof-rolling observation is an opportunity for the geotechnical engineer to locate inconsistencies intermediate of our boring locations in the existing subgrade.

Any unsuitable materials observed during the evaluation and proof-rolling operations should be undercut and replaced with compacted fill or stabilized in place. The possible need for, and extent of undercutting and/or in-place stabilization required can best be determined by the geotechnical engineer at the time of construction.

The upper 8 inches of the existing subgrade in construction areas shall then be scarified, moisture-conditioned and re-compacted to at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the maximum dry density and within ±2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by a Standard Proctor (ASTM D698). The moisture content and compaction shall be maintained prior to beginning any fill or aggregate placement and/or construction.

At the time of the investigation, the site soils were generally moist. If dry weather conditions exist prior to and during construction, the near surface soils may need moisture-conditioning to sufficiently enable adequate scarifying and compaction. However, if wet conditions exist at the time of construction, then care shall be taken to assure proper surface water drainage. If these soils do get wet, they must be dried or treated prior to further compaction efforts.

5.2 Potential Excavation Difficulties

Within our exploration, highly weathered, poorly cemented, sandstone was encountered at depths of 6 feet in the borings. We anticipate the near-surface soils above these depths at the site can be excavated with pans, scrapers, backhoes, and front-end loaders using conventional means and methods.

Our experience indicates rock in a weathered, boulder, and/or massive form varies erratically in location and depth within the referenced site. Installation or excavation of proposed subgrade, foundations, and/or underground utilities (depending on layout and planned bottom elevations) may require ripping, jack-hammering or other suitable methods to remove these materials.

5.3 Site Drainage

An important aspect to consider during development of this site is surface water control. During the initiation of grading operations, we recommend that the grading contractor take those steps necessary to enhance surface flow and promote rapid clearing of rainfall and runoff water following rain events. It should be incumbent on the contractor to maintain favorable site drainage during construction to minimize deterioration of otherwise stable subgrades.

Permanent positive drainage should be provided around the perimeter of the structures to minimize moisture infiltration into the foundation and/or subgrade soils. We recommend landscaped areas adjacent to the structures be provided with a fall of at least 6 inches for the first 10 feet outward from the structure areas. All grades must provide effective drainage away from the structures during and after construction. Water permitted to pond next to the structures can result in unacceptable differential floor slab movements and cracked slabs and/or walls.

Exposed ground should be sloped at a minimum 5 percent away from the buildings for at least 10 feet beyond the perimeter of the buildings. After building construction and landscaping, AIMRIGHT recommends verifying final grades to document that effective drainage has been achieved. Grades around the structures should also be periodically inspected and adjusted as necessary, as part of the structure's maintenance program.

Planters located within 10 feet of the structures should be self-contained to prevent water accessing the building subgrade soils. Sprinkler mains and spray heads should be located a minimum of 5 feet away from the building lines. Low-volume, drip style landscaped irrigation should not be used near the building. Roof runoff should be collected in drains or gutters. Roof drains and downspouts should be discharged onto pavements which slope away from the buildings or downspouts should be extended a minimum of 10 feet away from the structures.

5.4 Fill Material

A sample of each material type should be submitted to the geotechnical engineer for evaluation. Frozen material should not be used, and fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade.

All fill material in structural areas (including utility backfill) should be placed in continuous, horizontal lifts having a maximum pre-compacted thickness of 9 inches. Aggregate base should have a maximum pre-compacted thickness of 6 inches; and fill compacted with hand-held or smaller-sized equipment having a maximum pre-compacted thickness of 4 to 6 inches.

Each lift should be compacted to at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the maximum dry density and within ±2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by a Standard Proctor (ASTM D698), unless noted otherwise. The moisture content and density shall be maintained throughout construction activities.

A minimum of two (2) field tests to determine in-place density and moisture content should be performed per lift for each 2,000 and 5,000 sf within building structure and parking footprints, respectively.

Engineered fill should consist of approved materials that are free of organic matter and debris, exhibit a plasticity index (PI) of 8 to 18 and contain at least 15% fines (material passing the No. 200 sieve, based on dry weight) with a maximum rock size of 3.0 inches.

Native soils may be used as fill; wherein, upon excavation, evaluation, and approval, they meet the requirements of engineered fill.

Aggregate base shall meet the requirements for ODOT Type A and beneath pavements, shall be compacted to at least ninety-eight percent (98%) of the maximum dry density and within ±2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by a Modified Proctor (ASTM D1557).

5.5 Deep Foundation System

Straight-sided drilled piers with a minimum pier diameter of eighteen (18) inches with a minimum pier embedment of two (2) feet or one (1) pier diameter, whichever is greater, into the weathered rock stratum may be used to support the proposed structure. Grade beams along the perimeter should extend at least 24 inches below the lowest final adjacent grade to provide frost protection. Grade beams should be designed to span the piers without deriving support from the soil between the piers

Maximum column loads of 80 to 100 kip were used our engineering analyses. We estimate that foundation settlements for the structures will be at or less than ½ inch with differential settlement of up to one-half the estimated total settlement for piers bearing in similar stratums. The magnitude of these settlements will be highly influenced by the variation in the distribution of loads and the variability of underlying subsurface.

The project structural engineer should determine the final foundation sizes based on the actual design loads, building code requirements, and other structural considerations. The following general estimated parameters may be utilized for drilled pier bearing design and assist in lateral load analysis.

Depth Interval (ft)	L-Pile Layer Type[1]	Unit Weight γ[1] (pcf)	Friction Angle Φ (°) or Undrained Cohesion c_u (psf)	Horizontal Subgrade Modulus		Strain Factor ε_{50}/k_{rm}	Allowable End Bearing Capacity[2] (FS = 2.5) (ksf)	Allowable Unit Side Resistance[3] (FS = 2.5) (ksf)
				$k_{dry(sand)}$ or $k_{static(clay)}$ (pci)	$k_{sat(sand)}$ or $k_{cyclic(clay)}$ (pci)			
New Fill[3]	Sand	115	32°	25	20	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Stiff Clay	120	1,000	500	200	0.007	N/A	N/A
0 to 6	Stiff Clay	110	750	100	N/A	0.01	N/A	N/A
6+	Weak Rock[4]	135	42°	N/A	N/A	0.0005	15.0	1.3

1. The recommended net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the pier base elevation.

2. Where provided, the unit side resistance between the pier and surrounding bearing material can be used to develop pier capacity in compression and uplift resistance. The pier weight and a maximum allowable unit side resistance may be utilized to resist structural upward loadings.

3. For the new fill addition (~ 3 feet), estimated parameters for properly compacted engineered fill meeting the stated requirements for both a clay or sand layer type are provided for guidance.

4. The following shall be utilized: Initial Modulus of Rock Mass = 15 to 75 ksi; Rock Quality Designation (RQD) ≤ 20%; and Uniaxial Compressive Strength = 800 psi.

5.6 Deep Foundation Construction Considerations

Installation of the drilled piers and placement of concrete within the piers should be performed in accordance with the most recent ACI Specifications and installation monitoring shall be observed under supervision by AIMRIGHT. A representative of the geotechnical engineer should observe the drilled pier installation to verify that the recommend bearing materials are encountered and sufficiently penetrated and to observe the concreting techniques.

We anticipate the near-surface soils at the site can be excavated using conventional drill rigs with sufficient torque and ability. Our experience indicates rock in a weathered, boulder, and/or massive form may vary erratically in location and depth within the referenced site. Therefore, there is always a potential that these materials could be encountered at shallower depths between the boring locations and should be anticipated during construction.

The drilling rig should be equipped with an earth and rock augers and other necessary tools to excavate, clean and level rock bottoms properly, and without construction delay. The contractor should assess the subsurface conditions prior to mobilizing and should be prepared to utilize other techniques such as rock coring to reach planned pier bottom depths.

Following drilling, loose, or disturbed materials and any accumulated water should be removed from the bottom of the drilled piers prior to concrete placement. To facilitate construction, reinforcing steel should be ready and on site, and concrete should be available within a very short period for placement after excavation is completed. Drilled pier excavations must not set overnight prior to placing concrete.

Groundwater was not encountered during or at the completion of drilling in any of the borings. Therefore, the need for casings will more than likely not be required. Water traveling through soil and rock is often unpredictable, however, and may yet be present in other areas at shallow depths. Due to the seasonal changes in groundwater and the unpredictable nature of groundwater paths, groundwater levels can fluctuate.

If casings are used, it is recommended that the concrete have a slump in the range of 5 to 7 inches to reduce the potential of arching when removing the casing. When removing the casing, the concrete inside the casing should be maintained at a sufficient level to reduce any earth and hydrostatic pressure outside the casing during removal.

Concrete slump should be at least 5 inches, and generally in the range of 5 to 7 inches; however, a higher slump may be used to increase fluidity if appropriate for the concrete mix used. An uninterrupted supply and placement of concrete is recommended to produce a monolithic shaft. The maximum size of the concrete aggregate should not exceed one-third of the minimum clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or bundles.

5.7 Slab-on-ground Design

The structure subgrades should be prepared as described in this report. Four (4) inches or more of granular base should be placed over the final soil subgrade and shall meet the requirements outlined in the table below. The modulus of subgrade reaction, k, value illustrated in the table below is based on 30-inch diameter plate load test.

Minimum Percent Finer than 1 ½-inch Sieve	Maximum Percent Finer than No. 200 Sieve	Maximum Plasticity Index	Modulus of Subgrade Reaction, k w/ 4 inches of Granular Base (pci)	Modulus of Subgrade Reaction, k w/ 8 inches of Granular Base (pci)
100	15	6	125	150

At the time of concrete placement, the granular base should be moist, but free of any self-draining water. If floor coverings are susceptible to moisture damage by moist floor conditions (capillary moisture), a vapor retarder should be placed below the slab-on-ground in accordance with the most recent addendum to ACI 302.1R-04 / 302.2R-06 and other current industry recommendations for use and placement of vapor retarders.

5.8 Pavement Design

These recommendations are based on our discussions with you, interpretation of the field and laboratory data, assumed traffic loading conditions, review of the provided documents, our experience with similar projects and utilization of the 1993 AASHTO Pavement Design Guidelines. AIMRIGHT recommends that governing authorities (i.e. city, county, or other recognized officials) be contacted to discuss appropriate pavement section requirements with respect to this project. The project architect or engineer of record should design the final pavement section. We utilized the design parameters as illustrated below.

Estimated Traffic, ESALs	25,000	**Overall Standard Deviation**	**Asphalt**	0.40
California Bearing Ratioin, CBR, %	3 to 4		**Concrete**	0.35
Subgrade Resilient Modulus (M_r), psi	3,000	**Serviceability**	**Initial (Asphalt)**	4.2
Modulus of Subgrade Reaction (K), pci	100		**Initial (Concrete)**	4.5
Concrete Modulus of Rupture (R), psi	650		**Terminal**	2.0
Load Transfer Coefficient	3.2	**Layer Coefficients**	**Asphalt Wearing**	0.44
Drainage Coefficient	1.0		**Asphalt Base**	0.40
Reliability, %	85		**Aggregate Base**	0.14

It is our opinion the following minimum sections overlying a properly prepared subgrade as outlined in this report may be utilized for construction:

Pavement Type	Section	Thickness (inches)
Concrete[1, 2]	Concrete (≥ 3,500 psi, air-entrained)	5.0
	ODOT Type A Aggregate Base	4.0
	Properly Prepared Subgrade[3]	8.0
Asphalt[1]	ODOT Type B, S4	2.0
	ODOT Type A, S3	2.0
	ODOT Type A Aggregate Base	8.0
	Properly Prepared Subgrade[3]	8.0

1. Constructed in accordance with Oklahoma Department of Transportation (ODOT) and city or county governing specifications and applicable American Concrete Institute (ACI) guidelines.

2. A minimum thickness of 7 inches of concrete and 6 inches of aggregate base should be provided in front of and beneath dumpster areas or any other areas subjected to continuous concentrated truck wheel loading.

3. Per Section 5.1, 5.4.

5.9 Pavement Construction Considerations

As stated previously, the parking area footprints generally consist of near surface conditions that are suitable for support of the anticipated loads. Soft, or other unsuitable conditions may be encountered, and remediation of these soils shall be required during site preparation and earthwork while following the recommendations outlined in this report.

In general, long-term pavement performance requires good drainage, performance of periodic maintenance activities, and attention to subgrade preparation. We emphasize that good base course drainage is essential for successful pavement performance and should be maintained in a drained condition at all times.

Water build-up in the base course could result in premature pavement failures. Sub-drains are typically utilized beneath a pavement where water may enter the pavement from below or above. Based on the results of the borings, we do not anticipate that sub-drains are required for this site. However, site drainage problems may be revealed during construction that requires sub-drains.

Proper drainage may be aided by grading the site such that surface water is directed away from pavements and by construction of swales adjacent to the pavements. All pavements should be graded such that surface water is directed towards the outer limits of the paved areas or to catch basins located such that surface water does not remain on the pavement.

6.0 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL

We recommend that all earthwork construction be monitored by an experienced engineering technician of AIMRIGHT. Monitoring should include site preparation, subgrade earthwork, engineered fill earthwork, structure foundation systems, conventional and/or structural slabs.

Monitoring will allow AIMRIGHT to confirm the soil conditions on site and evaluate the recommendations presented within this report. If at the time of construction, our recommendations are inappropriate for the project, monitoring will allow us to remediate the recommendations at that time to better serve the project.

Monitoring during construction will also allow for the testing of all construction materials for the project. This includes but is not limited to:

- ✓ subgrade inspection and density testing,
- ✓ structural area fill placement density testing,
- ✓ foundation bearing grade observations and testing,
- ✓ structural and reinforcing steel inspection,
- ✓ concrete testing, and
- ✓ asphaltic concrete testing, as applicable.

We recommend that AIMRIGHT be retained to provide these services based upon our current familiarity with the project subsurface conditions, and the provided intent of the geotechnical recommendations pertaining to the proposed development.

7.0 REPORT LIMITATIONS

The recommendations provided are based in part on project information provided to us and they only apply to the specific project and site discussed in this report. If our statements or assumptions concerning the location and design of this project contain incorrect information, or if additional information is available, you should convey the correct or additional information to us and retain us to review our recommendations. We can then modify our recommendations if they are inappropriate for the proposed project.

Regardless of the thoroughness of the geotechnical exploration, there is always a possibility that subsurface conditions will be different from those at a specific boring location and that conditions will not be as anticipated by the designers or contractors. In addition, the construction process may itself alter soil conditions. Therefore, experienced geotechnical personnel should observe and document the construction procedures used and the conditions encountered. Unanticipated conditions and inadequate procedures should be reported to the design team along with timely recommendations to solve the problems created. The conclusions and recommendations presented in this report were derived in accordance with standard geotechnical engineering practices and no other warranty is expressed or implied.

APPROXIMATE BORING LOCATIONS

BORING LOCATION PLAN

CLIENT: TPS Independent School District No. 1
PROJECT: Lanier Elementary Library Addition
PROJECT NO.: 4151017
SOURCE: Aerial Image

AIMRIGHT TESTING & ENGINEERING

AIMRIGHT TESTING & ENGINEERING

LOG OF BORING B-1

PROJECT: Lanier Elementary Library Addition

CLIENT: TPS Independent School District No. 1 c/o CJC Architects **PROJECT NO.:** 4151017

PROJECT LOCATION: 1727 South Harvard Avenue, Tulsa, OK 74112

LOCATION: see Boring Location Plan **ELEVATION:** N/A

DRILLER: B. Parks **LOGGED BY:** R. Biggs **DRILLING RIG:** CME 550 ATV-Mounted

DRILLING METHOD: Rotary 6-inch Diameter Augers **DATE:** 11/30/17

DEPTH TO WATER> INITIAL: ▽ N/A **AT COMPLETION:** ▼ N/A **CAVING>** ℄ N/A

Depth (feet)	Sampler Type	Description	Graphic	USCS Symbol	SPT N-value (bpf)	Groundwater	Moisture Content	% < #200	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index
0		TOPSOIL - 5.0 inches									
		0.417			7						
1		LEAN CLAY w/ SAND stiff to medium stiff, dark brown, moist		CL							
2					4		19.1	77.7	28	19	9
3											
4		SANDY LEAN CLAY stiff, light reddish brown, moist			7		17.8	55.3	29	21	8
5											
6		6.0			50/5.5						
		SANDSTONE clayey, highly weathered poorly cemented, light brownish olive, moist									
7											
8											
9					50/5.0						
10											
11											
12											
13											
					50/6.0						
		Boring terminated at 14 ft.									

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

AIMRIGHT TESTING & ENGINEERING

LOG OF BORING B-2

PROJECT: Lanier Elementary Library Addition

CLIENT: TPS Independent School District No. 1 c/o CJC Architects **PROJECT NO.:** 4151017

PROJECT LOCATION: 1727 South Harvard Avenue, Tulsa, OK 74112

LOCATION: see Boring Location Plan **ELEVATION:** N/A

DRILLER: B. Parks **LOGGED BY:** R. Biggs **DRILLING RIG:** CME 550 ATV-Mounted

DRILLING METHOD: Rotary 6-inch Diameter Augers **DATE:** 11/30/17

DEPTH TO WATER> INITIAL: ▽ N/A **AT COMPLETION:** ▼ N/A **CAVING>** ▽ N/A

Depth (feet)	Sampler Type	Description	Graphic	USCS Symbol	SPT N-value (bpf)	Groundwater	Moisture Content	% < #200	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index
0		TOPSOIL - 5.0 inches									
		0.417									
1		SANDY SILTY CLAY medium stiff, dark and light brown, moist		CL-ML	6		15.3	57.4	25	18	7
		1.5									
2		LEAN CLAY w/ SAND very stiff, light reddish and dark brown, moist		CL	4		18.0	72.0	28	20	8
3											
4					14						
5											
6		6.0			50/3.0						
		SANDSTONE clayey, highly weathered poorly cemented, light brownish olive, moist									
7											
8											
9					50/3.0						
10											
11											
12											
13											
					50/4.0						
		Boring terminated at 13.83 ft.									

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

AIMRIGHT TESTING & ENGINEERING

LOG OF BORING P-1

PROJECT: Lanier Elementary Library Addition

CLIENT: TPS Independent School District No. 1 c/o CJC Architects **PROJECT NO.:** 4151017

PROJECT LOCATION: 1727 South Harvard Avenue, Tulsa, OK 74112

LOCATION: see Boring Location Plan **ELEVATION:** N/A

DRILLER: B. Parks **LOGGED BY:** R. Biggs **DRILLING RIG:** CME 550 ATV-Mounted

DRILLING METHOD: Rotary 6-inch Diameter Augers **DATE:** 11/30/17

DEPTH TO WATER> INITIAL: ▽ N/A **AT COMPLETION:** ▼ N/A **CAVING>** C N/A

Depth (feet)	Sampler Type	Description	Graphic	USCS Symbol	SPT N-value (bpf)	Groundwater	Moisture Content	% < #200	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index
0		TOPSOIL - 8.0 inches									
		0.667									
1		CLAYEY SAND dark brown, moist		SC			16.6	26.3	31	20	11
		Boring terminated at 1.5 ft.									

Boring terminated at 1.5 ft to avoid potential damage to unlocateable underground utility.

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

AIMRIGHT TESTING & ENGINEERING

LOG OF BORING P-2

PROJECT: Lanier Elementary Library Addition

CLIENT: TPS Independent School District No. 1 c/o CJC Architects **PROJECT NO.:** 4151017

PROJECT LOCATION: 1727 South Harvard Avenue, Tulsa, OK 74112

LOCATION: see Boring Location Plan **ELEVATION:** N/A

DRILLER: B. Parks **LOGGED BY:** R. Biggs **DRILLING RIG:** CME 550 ATV-Mounted

DRILLING METHOD: Rotary 6-inch Diameter Augers **DATE:** 11/30/17

DEPTH TO WATER> INITIAL: ▽ N/A **AT COMPLETION:** ▼ N/A **CAVING>** ℄ N/A

Depth (feet)	Sampler Type	Description	Graphic	USCS Symbol	SPT N-value (bpf)	Groundwater	Moisture Content	% < #200	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index
0		TOPSOIL - 8.0 inches									
		0.667									
1		CLAYEY SAND medium brown, moist		SC			13.4	45.8	27	19	8
		Boring terminated at 1.5 ft.									

Boring terminated at 1.5 ft to avoid potential damage to unlocateable underground utility.

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

KEY TO SYMBOLS

Symbol **Description**

Strata Symbols

Topsoil

Low Plasticity Clay

Sandstone

Silty Low Plasticity Clay

Clayey Sand

Soil Samplers

Standard Penetration Test

Auger

SECTION 01 1000
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: Tulsa Public Schools Lanier Elementary Library Addition.

B. Owner's Name: Independent School District No. One of Tulsa County Oklahoma.

C. Architect's Name: CJC Architects, Inc..

D. The Project consists of the construction of a new one story addition to the existing building with associated plumbing, mechanical, and electrical systems and sitework..

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on the Cost of the Work plus a fee as described in Document 00 5200 - Agreement Form.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 4100.

B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.

1.04 WORK BY OWNER

A. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner before Substantial Completion. Some items include:
   1. Movable cabinets.
   2. Furnishings, including book shelves.
   3. Small equipment.

B. Owner will supply and install the following:
   1. _____.

C. Owner will supply the following for installation by Contractor:
   1. Smartboards at classrooms.

1.05 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.

B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
   1. Owner occupancy.
   2. Work by Others.
   3. Work by Owner.

C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

D. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.

E. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.

2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.07 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Construct Work in stages during the construction period:
1. Stage 1: Construct exterior front entrance and parking modifications (summer 2018).
2. Stage 2: Construct new library addition (to be completed by end of 2018-2019 school year).
3. Stage 3: Remodel original library into new offices and classroom (summer 2019).

B. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.

C. Change procedures.

D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.

E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 5000 - Contracting Forms and Supplements: Forms to be used.

B. Section 00 5200 - Agreement Form: Contract Sum, retainages, payment period, monetary values of unit prices.

C. Section 01 2100 - Allowances: Payment procedures relating to allowances.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.

B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

C. Submit a printed schedule on AIA Form G703 - Application and Certificate for Payment Continuation Sheet. Contractor's standard form or electronic media printout will be considered.

D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.

E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.

F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

D. Present required information on electronic media printout.

E. Form: AIA G702 Application and Certificate for Payment and AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet including continuation sheets when required.

F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.

J. Include the following with the application:
   1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 3000.
   2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 3000.
   3. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.

K. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.

B. Architect will advise of minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment to Contract Sum or Contract Time as authorized by the Conditions of the Contract by issuing supplemental instructions on AIA Form G710.

C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
   2. Promptly execute the change.

D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within ____ days.

E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.

F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
   1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
   2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
   3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will based on the fixed unit prices.

G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
   1. Provide following data:
      a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
      b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
      c. Overhead and profit.
      d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
      e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.

H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:

1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2300
ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of Alternates.

B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.

C. Documentation of changes to Contract Price and Contract Time.

1.02 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1 - North parking spaces:
   1. Base Bid Item: No work.
   2. Alternate Bid Item: Refer C05 for city utility relocation and street and parking paving. This work shall be performed as a City of Tulsa IDP project utilizing contractor's that can bond City of Tulsa work. Price shall include allowance for producing the IDP design documents for submission and approval by the city, and all necessary fees and permits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.

B. Preconstruction meeting.

C. Site mobilization meeting.

D. Progress meetings.

E. Construction progress schedule.

F. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

G. Number of copies of submittals.

H. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment.

B. Document 00700 - General Conditions: Duties of the Contractor.

C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.

D. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

1.04 PROJECT COORDINATOR

A. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for construction access, traffic, and parking facilities.

B. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.

C. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.

D. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 1000 - Summary.

E. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.

F. Make the following types of submittals to OwnerArchitect through the Project Coordinator:
   1. Requests for Interpretation.
   2. Requests for substitution.
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   4. Test and inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
   6. Applications for payment and change order requests.
   7. Progress schedules.
   8. Coordination drawings.
   9. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Architect.
   3. Contractor.

C. Agenda:
   1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
   2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
   4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
   5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
   6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
   7. Scheduling.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

A. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner.
   3. Architect.
   4. Contractor's superintendent.
   5. Major subcontractors.

B. Agenda:
   1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
   2. Owner's requirements.
   3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
   4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
   5. Survey and building layout.
   6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
   7. Schedules.
   8. Application for payment procedures.
   9. Procedures for testing.
   10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
   11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
   12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.

C. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner.
   3. Architect.
   4. Contractor's superintendent.

5. Major subcontractors.

C. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Coordination of projected progress.
11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
13. Other business relating to work.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

B. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

C. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

D. Submit updated schedule at every weekly progress meeting.

3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
1. Product data.
2. Shop drawings.
3. Samples for selection.
4. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to Owner for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
1. Design data.
2. Certificates.
3. Test reports.
4. Inspection reports.
5. Manufacturer's instructions.
6. Manufacturer's field reports.
7. Other types indicated.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in conformance to requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.08 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:

B. Deliver submittals to Architect via approved electronic method or at business address.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. References and standards.

C. Testing and inspection agencies and services.

D. Control of installation.

E. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 7200 - General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.

C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.
      d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of test/inspection.
      h. Date of test/inspection.
      i. Results of test/inspection.
      j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
      k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
   2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.

D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
   2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

F. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings to Architect.

1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

1.04 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Contractor Employed Agency:
   1. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740, ASTM E329, and _____.
   2. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.
   3. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
   4. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.

B. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
   2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
   5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
   6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

F. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

G. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by the Owner. Payment for re testing will be charged to the Contractor by deducting testing charges from the Contract Price.

3.03 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4533
CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Code-required special inspections.

B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.

C. Submittals.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Code or Building Code: ICC (IBC), 2015 Edition of the International Building Code and specifically, Chapter 17 - Special Inspections and Tests.

B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

C. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).

D. Special Inspection:
   1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved contract documents and the referenced standards.
   2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2011.

B. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2010.

C. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.

D. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing; 2014a.

E. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2013.

F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015.

G. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2008.

H. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel; 2011.

I. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2015.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency shall:
   1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
   3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency shall:
   1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
   3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.

D. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector shall promptly submit two copies of report; one to Architect and one to the AHJ.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of Special Inspector.
      d. Date and time of special inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of special inspection.
      h. Date of special inspection.
      i. Results of special inspection.
      j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
   2. Final Special Inspection Report: Document special inspections and correction of discrepancies prior to the start of the work.

E. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.
      d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of test or inspection.
      h. Date of test or inspection.
      i. Results of test or inspection.
      j. Conformance with Contract Documents.

F. Certificates: When specified in individual special inspection requirements, Special Inspector shall submit certification by the manufacturer, fabricator, and installation subcontractor to Architect and AHJ, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

1.06 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

A. Owner or Architect will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.

B. The Special Inspection Agency may employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by the building code.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

A. Owner or Architect may employ services of an independent testing agency to perform additional testing and sampling associated with special inspections but not required by the building code.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
   1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency shall be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
   2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency shall be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION

A. High-Strength Bolt, Nut and Washer Material:
   1. Verify identification markings conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved contract and to AISC 360, Section A3.3; periodic.
   2. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance; periodic.

B. High-Strength Bolting Installation: Verify items listed below comply with AISC 360, Section M2.5.
   1. Snug tight joints; periodic.

C. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck Material:
   1. Structural Steel: Verify identification markings conform to AISC 360, Section M3.5; periodic.
   2. Other Steel: Verify identification markings conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved contract documents; periodic.
   3. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance and test reports; periodic.

D. Weld Filler Material:
   1. Verify identification markings conform to AWS standards specified in the approved contract documents and to AISC 360, Section A3.5; periodic.
   2. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance; periodic.

E. Welding:
   1. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck:
      a. Complete and Partial Joint Penetration Groove Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
      b. Multipass Fillet Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
      c. Single Pass Fillet Welds Less than 5/16 inch Wide: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; periodic.
      d. Plug and Slot Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
      e. Single Pass Fillet Welds 5/16 inch or Greater: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
      f. Floor and Roof Deck Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M; continuous.
   2. Reinforcing Steel: Verify items listed below comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 3.5.2.
      a. Verification of weldability; periodic.
      b. Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames as well as boundary elements of special structural walls of concrete and shear reinforcement; continuous.
      c. Shear reinforcement; continuous.
      d. Other reinforcing steel; periodic.

F. Steel Frame Joint Details: Verify compliance with approved contract documents.
   1. Details, bracing and stiffening; periodic.

2. Member locations; periodic.
3. Application of joint details at each connection; periodic.

3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

A. Reinforcing Steel, Including Prestressing of Tendons and Placement: Verify compliance with approved contract documents and ACI 318, Sections 3.5 and 7.1 through 7.7; periodic.

B. Reinforcing Steel Welding: Verify compliance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 3.5.2; periodic.

C. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved contract documents and with ACI 318, Chapter 4 and 5.2; periodic.

D. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with approved contract documents and ACI 318, Sections 5.11 through 5.13; periodic.

E. Concrete Strength in Situ: Verify concrete strength complies with approved contract documents and ACI 318, Section 6.2, for the following.

F. Formwork Shape, Location and Dimensions: Verify compliance with approved contract documents and ACI 318, Section 6.1.1; periodic.

3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SOILS

A. Materials and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
   1. Design bearing capacity of material below shallow foundations; periodic.
   2. Design depth of excavations and suitability of material at bottom of excavations; periodic.
   3. Materials, densities, lift thicknesses; placement and compaction of backfill: continuous.
   4. Subgrade, prior to placement of compacted fill; periodic.

B. Testing: Classify and test excavated material; periodic.

3.05 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

C. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.06 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

D. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.07 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
   2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
   5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary utilities.

B. Temporary sanitary facilities.

C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.

D. Security requirements.

E. Vehicular access and parking.

F. Waste removal facilities and services.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Owner will provide the following:
   1. Electrical power, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
   2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.

B. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.

C. Existing facilities may be used.

D. New permanent facilities may be used.

E. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.03 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.

B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.

C. New permanent facilities may not be used during construction operations.

D. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.04 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.05 FENCING

A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.

B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.06 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.07 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

B. Construction: Framing and plywood sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.08 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.09 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

1.10 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.11 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Re-use of existing products.

C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

D. Product option requirements.

E. Substitution limitations.

F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.

B. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during and after the Bidding/Negotiation Phase.

C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

D. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
   1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
   2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.

B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

E. Indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.

B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.

B. Where all other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
   1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 6116.
   2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 6116.
   3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
   4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
   5. Result in less construction waste.
   6. Have a published GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

B. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
   1. The the Owner will notify Architect in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. See Section 01 1000 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
   3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
   4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
   5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
   3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
   4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

I. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

J. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.

K. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

L. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

M. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.

C. Pre-installation meetings.

D. Cutting and patching.

E. Surveying for laying out the work.

F. Cleaning and protection.

G. Starting of systems and equipment.

H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

J. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.

C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.

D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.

F. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.

G. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.

H. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
   1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
   2. Include a summary of safety procedures.

C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

B. Hazardous Materials: Comply with 29 CFR 1926 and state and local regulations.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

B. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.

C. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.

D. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

E. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.

F. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.

G. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.

B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.

H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
   1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
   2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
   3. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
   4. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
   2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
   3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
      a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
      b. See Section 01 1000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
      c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.

5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
   1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
   2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
   3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
   4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.

H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
   1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
   2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

J. Clean existing systems and equipment.

K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.

D. Execute cutting and patching including excavation and fill to complete the work, to uncover work in order to install improperly sequenced work, to remove and replace defective or non-conforming work, to remove samples of installed work for testing when requested, to provide openings in the work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work, to execute patching to complement adjacent work, and to fit products together to integrate with other work.

E. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

F. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

G. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

H. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

I. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

J. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

K. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
   3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

L. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

M. Make neat transitions. Patch work to match adjacent work in texture and appearance. Where new work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.

C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion.

B. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.

C. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

D. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of Owner's personnel.

E. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

F. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Replace filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, and overflow drains.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
   1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 1000.

F. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

G. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

H. Accompany Project Coordinator on Contractor's preliminary final inspection.

I. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

J. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

C. Furnish service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections during the warranty period.

D. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

E. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

F. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Record Documents.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
   2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
   2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
   4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
   1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
   2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

O. Include test and balancing reports.

P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.

D. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.

E. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

G. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

H. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

I. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

J. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.

K. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

L. Arrange content by systems under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.

M. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:

1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
    a. Significant design criteria.
    b. List of equipment.
    c. Parts list for each component.
    d. Operating instructions.
    e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
    f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
    a. Shop drawings and product data.
    b. Air and water balance reports.
    c. Certificates.

N. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.

F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.

G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4100
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 3100 - Available Project Information: Existing building survey conducted by Owner; information about known hazardous materials.

B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

C. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

D. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

E. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Showing:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 2323 - Fill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 7000.

B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
   6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.

C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

E. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

F. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

G. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 .

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, and Electrical): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

F. Protect existing work to remain.

1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 1119
INSULATING CONCRETE FORMING

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating concrete forms: Modular unit formwork system for cast-in place concrete walls; formwork designed to remain in place after concrete work is complete.

B. Shoring, bracing and anchorage.

C. Openings for other work.

2.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 1000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Conventional concrete forms designed to be removed after concrete is poured and related accessories.

B. Section 04 2001 - Masonry Veneer.

2.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2010 (Errata 2012).

B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2011.

C. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014.

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.

E. ASTM C203 - Standard Test Methods for Breaking Load and Flexural Properties of Block-Type Thermal Insulation; 2005a (Reapproved 2012).

F. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2015a.

G. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2014.

H. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics; 2014.

I. ASTM D1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2010.

J. ASTM D1622/D1622M - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2014.

K. ASTM D1761 - Standard Test Methods for Mechanical Fasteners in Wood; 2012.

L. ASTM D2126 - Standard Test Method for Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging; 2009.

M. ASTM D2843 - Standard Test Method for Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastics; 2010.

N. ASTM D2863 - Standard Test Methods for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index); 2013.

O. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

P. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

2.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

2.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data form materials and installation requirements.

2.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulating concrete form system units and accessories from exposure to sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Logix Insulating Concrete Forms: logixicf.com.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

3.02 FORMWORK - GENERAL

A. Provide insulating concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish insulated cast-in-place concrete work.

B. Design and construct to provide resultant concrete that conforms to design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.

C. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication and erection of formwork.

D. Comply with relevant portions of ACI 347R, ACI 301, and ACI 318.

3.03 INSULATING CONCRETE FORMS

A. Performance Requirements:
   1. Thermal Insulance, R-value, of Assembled System: Calculated thermal insulance when tested in accordance with ASTM C177.
      a. Wall System: 22 deg F hr sq ft, minimum.

B. Insulating Concrete Form Units for Walls: Rigid, expanded polystyrene boards; boards connected horizontally with injection--molded polypropylene webs and vertically by means of interlocking edges.
   1. Board Thickness: 2.75 inches .
   2. Web Spacing: 8 inches on center, horizontally.
   3. Web Configuration: 1/2 inch wide by 15 inches; integral supports for horizontal reinforcing steel; continuous end plates recessed 1/2 inch below surface of insulation on each face of unit to allow attachment of interior and exterior finishes without damage to insulation board.
   4. Concrete Core Thickness: 4 inches (101.6 mm), 6 inches (152.4 mm), 8 inches (203.2 mm), 10 inches (254 mm), and 12 inches.
   5. Unit Types:
      a. Reversible straight form.
      b. Reversible 90 degree corner.
      c. Brick ledge.
      d. " T " units.
      e. Height-adjustable.

3.04 COMPONENTS

A. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation Board, General: Comply with the minimum requirements of ASTM C578, Type II and the specified characteristics below.
   1. Density: 1.35 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with ASTM D1622/D1622M.
   2. Compressive Strength: 15 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D1621.
   3. Flexural Strength: 35 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C203.
   4. Water Absorption: 3.0 percent by volume, maximum.
   5. Dimensional Stability: 2.0 percent, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2126.
   6. Oxygen Index: 24 percent by volume, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863.
   7. Flammability; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84:
      a. Flame Spread: 25 or less.

b. Smoke Developed: 450 or less.

B. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation Boards: Comply with the minimum requirements of ASTM C578, Type II and the specified characteristics below.
1. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 4.0 deg F hr sq ft/Btu, minimum, when tested at 1 inch thickness in accordance with ASTM C177.
2. Water Vapor Permeance: 3.5 perms, maximum, when tested at 1 inch thickness in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Tolerances:
a. Edge and Face Trueness: 0.03 inch/ft, maximum.
b. Length and Width Squareness: 0.06 inch/ft, maximum.

C. Injection Molded Polypropylene Ties and Profiles:
1. Tensile Strength: 253.3 pounds when tested in accordance with ASTM D638.
2. Ignition Temperature: 400 degrees F.
3. Burn Rate: 0.80 inch per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
4. Smoke Density: 25.9 percent maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM D2843.
5. Fastener Resistance; ASTM D1761:
a. Type S Fine Thread Drywall Screw Withdrawal Load: 39.61 pounds.
b. Type S Fine Thread Drywall Screw Lateral Resistance Load: 60.22 pounds.
c. Type W Coarse Thread Drywall Screw Withdrawal Load: 38.42 pounds.
d. Type W Coarse Thread Drywall Screw Lateral Resistance Load: 50.56 pounds.

3.05 MATERIALS

A. Concrete and Reinforcing Steel, for Use with Insulating Concrete Forms: Comply with the requirements of Section 03 3000 and the structural drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean tops of footings and other foundation elements before starting formwork.

4.02 ERECTION - FORMWORK

A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing as recommended by the manufacturer. Protect forms from damage.

B. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements. Comply with applicable requirements of ACI 301.

C. Brace forms as recommended by manufacturer to ensure stability. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.

D. Align joints. Install units in running bond.

E. Ensure webs and attachment strips are properly aligned.

F. Install steel reinforcement as insulating concrete form work progresses and as indicated on the structural engineering drawings.

G. Install alignment system as recommended by manufacturer and as work progresses.

4.03 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

A. Remove insulating concrete form material and provide sleeves or other means to create formed openings where required. Cut forms for utility penetrations as needed. Coordinate location of openings for items to be embedded in or pass through concrete work.

B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.

C. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

4.04 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Concrete placement shall not exceed a pour rate of 4 ft/hr. Maximum pour height shall not exceed 14 ft. Manufacturer shall demonstrate resistance to the lateral concrete pressure

exerted from placing concrete in a 14 ft tall wall, per ACI 347, “Guide to Formwork for Concrete.”

4.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect insulating concrete form system, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work complies with the approved shop drawings and to verify that supports, fastenings, webs, alignment devices, attachment strips and other items are secure.

4.06 CLEANING

A. Clean forms as installation progresses. Remove dirt, dust, debris, excess material, etc. within forms.

B. Clean formed cavities and openings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Elevated concrete slabs.

C. Floors and slabs on grade.

D. Concrete for wals and foundations using insulating concrete forms.

E. Concrete reinforcement.

F. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 1119 - Insulated Concrete Forming.

B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

C. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving: Sidewalks, curbs and gutters.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).

B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2010 (Errata 2012).

C. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2004 (Errata 2007).

D. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000.

E. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.

F. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; 2010.

G. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).

H. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2011.

I. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2015.

J. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2015.

K. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2013.

L. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2015a.

M. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2015.

N. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2012.

O. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2015.

P. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a.

Q. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2014.

R. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.

S. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures; 2014.

T. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers; 1996 (Reapproved 2008).

U. ASTM E1155M - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers (Metric); 1996 (Reapproved 2008).

V. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2011.

W. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
   1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.

D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.

F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
   1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
   2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
   1. Form: Flat Sheets.
   2. WWR Style: As indicated on drawings.

C. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.
   2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.

C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.

D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

E. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.

F. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI 211.1.

G. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Sheet material complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.
   2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.

2.06 CURING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.07 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
   1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

C. Normal Weight Concrete:
   1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,000 pounds per square inch.
   2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
   3. Cement Content: Minimum ___ pounds per cubic yard.
   4. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
   5. Maximum Slump: 3 inches.
   6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch.

D. Structural Lightweight Concrete:
   1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,000 pounds per square inch.
   2. Cement Content: Minimum ___ pounds per cubic yard.
   3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
   4. Maximum Slump: 3 inches.
   5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch.

2.08 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

C. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
   1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on the drawings. Do not use sand.

3.02 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.

D. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

E. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.

F. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.04 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on the drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
   1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.

D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

E. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

3.05 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. Minimum F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Values:
   1. Exposed to View and Foot Traffic: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15, on-grade only.
   2. Under Thick-Bed Tile: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15, on-grade only.
   3. Under Carpeting: F(F) of 25; F(L) of 20, on-grade only.
   4. Under Thin Resilient Flooring and Thinset Tile: F(F) of 35; F(L) of 25, on-grade only.

B. Measure F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M), within 48 hours after slab installation; report both composite overall values and local values for each measured section.

C. Correct the slab surface if composite overall value is less than specified and if local value is less than two-thirds of specified value or less than F(F) 13/F(L) 10.

D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.

B. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:

1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.

C. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
   1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting and resilient flooring.
   2. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
   1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
   2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

D. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.

E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.

F. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

G. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

3.09 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 5210
LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE DECK & INSULATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes cast-in-place cellular type lightweight insulating concrete for roof decks.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Section 03300 - Structural Concrete

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Lightweight Insulating Concrete: Low-density concrete, with an oven-dry unit weight not exceeding 50 lb/cu. ft. placed with or without embedded rigid insulation board.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include mixing and application instructions for each type of lightweight insulating concrete.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, and details showing roof slopes, lightweight insulating concrete thicknesses, embedded insulation board, roof penetrations, roof perimeter terminations and curbs, control and expansion joints, and roof drains.

C. Design Mixtures: For each lightweight insulating concrete mix.

D. Qualification Data: Submit manufacturer’s literature.

E. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
   1. Foaming agents.
   2. Admixtures.
   3. Molded-polystyrene insulation board.
   4. Field quality-control test reports.
   5. Research/Evaluation Reports: For lightweight insulating concrete.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that is approved by lightweight insulating concrete manufacturer with five year’s experience installing light-weight insulating concrete in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where lightweight insulating concrete is part of a fire-resistance-rated roof-deck assembly, provide lightweight insulating concrete identical to that used in assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," from ITS's "Directory of Listed Products," or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
   2. FMG Listing: Provide lightweight insulating concrete evaluated by FMG as part of a roof assembly and listed in FMG's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 fire and noncombustible rating.
   3. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original undamaged packages or acceptable bulk containers.

B. Store packaged materials to protect them from elements or physical damage.

C. Do not use cement that shows indications of moisture damage, caking, or other deterioration.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not place lightweight insulating concrete unless ambient temperature is 32 deg F and rising.

B. Do not place lightweight insulating concrete during rain or snow or on surfaces covered with standing water, snow, or ice.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869.

B. Water: Clean, potable.

C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

D. Cementitious Material: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I or III.

E. Molded-Polystyrene Insulation Board: ASTM C 578, provide units with keying slots of approximately 3 percent of board's gross surface area, type I, 0.90-lb/cu. ft. minimum density

2.02 DESIGN MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of lightweight insulating concrete by laboratory trial batch method or by field-test data method. For trial batch method, use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs.

B. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to the maximum percentage by weight of cement or cementitious material permitted by ACI 301.

2.03 CELLULAR LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE

A. Produce cellular lightweight insulating concrete with the following minimum physical properties using cementitious materials, air-producing liquid-foaming agents, and the minimum amount of water necessary to produce a workable mix.
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Elastizell Corporation of America.
      b. Siplast Insulcel
   3. As-Cast Unit Weight: 42 to 50 lb/cu. ft., at point of placement, when tested according to ASTM C 138/C 138M.
   4. Oven-Dry Unit Weight: 36 ± 3 lb/cu. ft., when tested according to ASTM C 495.
   5. Compressive Strength: Minimum 200 psi, when tested according to ASTM C 495.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Mix and place lightweight insulating concrete according to manufacturer's written instructions, using equipment and procedures to avoid segregation of mixture and loss of air content.

B. Install insulation board according to lightweight insulating concrete manufacturer's written instructions. Place insulation board in wet, lightweight insulating concrete slurry poured a minimum of 1/8 inch over the structural substrate. Ensure full contact of insulation board with slurry. Stagger joints and tightly butt insulation boards.
   1. Roof R-Value (insulation board and insulating concrete deck combined) shall be equal to 30.
   2. Install insulation board in a stair-step configuration with a maximum step-down of 1 inch, where structure is flat.

3. Deposit and screed lightweight insulating concrete in a continuous operation until an entire panel or section of roof area is completed. Do not vibrate or work mix except for screeding or floating. Place to depths and slopes indicated.
4. Finish top surface smooth, free of ridges and depressions, and maintain surface in condition to receive subsequent roofing system.
5. Begin curing operations immediately after placement, and air cure for not less than three days according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. If ambient temperature falls below 32 deg F protect lightweight insulating concrete from freezing and maintain temperature recommended by manufacturer for 72 hours after placement.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform field tests and inspections, and prepare test reports.

B. Testing of samples of lightweight insulating concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172, except as modified by ASTM C 495, shall be performed according to the following requirements:
   1. Determine as-cast unit weight during each hour of placement, according to ASTM C 138/C 138M.
   2. Determine oven-dry unit weight and compressive strength according to ASTM C 495. Make a set of at least 6 molds for each day's placement, but not less than 1 set of molds for each 5000 sq. ft. of roof area.
   3. Perform additional tests when test results indicate as-cast unit weight, oven-dry unit weight, compressive strength, or other requirements have not been met.
      a. Retest cast-in-place lightweight insulating concrete according to ASTM C 513 for oven-dry unit weight and compressive strength.

3.03 DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Refinish, or remove and replace, lightweight insulating concrete if surfaces are excessively scaled or too rough to receive roofing according to roofing membrane manufacturer's written requirements.

B. Remove and replace lightweight insulating concrete that fails to comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 2001
MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clay Facing Brick.

B. Mortar and Grout.

C. Reinforcement and Anchorage.

D. Flashings.

E. Installation of Lintels.

F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries; 2011.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

C. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2011.

D. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2015.

E. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).

F. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale); 2014.

G. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.

H. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2011.

I. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2005.

J. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls; 2005.

K. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry; 2005.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, and mortar.

C. Samples: Submit four samples of decorative block and facing brick units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel sized 8 feet long by 6 feet high; include mortar and accessories, wall openings, flashings, and wall insulation in mock-up.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BRICK UNITS

A. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS Smooth, Grade SW.
   1. Color and Texture: _____.
   2. Nominal Size: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

D. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

E. Water: Clean and potable.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
   1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners.
   2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
   3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.

2.04 FLASHINGS

A. Copper/Kraft Paper Flashings: 3 oz/sq ft sheet copper bonded to fiber reinforced asphalt treated Kraft paper. .
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; ____: www.h-b.com/sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Polyvinyl chloride material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.

C. Weep and Cavity Vents: Polyester mesh.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. CavClear/Archovations, Inc: www.cavclear.com.

D. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
   1. Full-Height Airspace Maintenance and Drainage Material: Polymer mesh panels for fitting between masonry ties to loosely fill masonry cavity.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) CavClear/Archovations, Inc; CavClear Masonry Mat: www.cavclear.com.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.
   1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth; Type S.

2. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry; Type N.
3. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry; Type O.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Brick Units:
1. Bond: Running, except where indicated on the drawings.
2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches.
3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.03 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

C. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.

D. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.

E. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

F. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

G. Isolate top joint of masonry veneer from horizontal structural framing members or support angles with compressible joint filler.

3.04 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer walls at 24 inches on center horizontally above through-wall flashing, above shelf angles and lintels, and at bottom of walls.

B. Install cavity vents in veneer walls at 32 inches on center horizontally below shelf angles and lintels and at top of walls.

3.05 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. Install cavity mortar control panels continuously throughout full height of exterior masonry cavities during construction of exterior wythe, complying with manufacturer's installation instructions. Verify that airspace width is no more than 3/8 inch greater than panel thickness. Install horizontally between joint reinforcement. Stagger end joints in adjacent rows. Fit to perimeter construction and penetrations without voids.

3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

3.07 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.

B. Extend metal flashings to within 1/4 inch of exterior face of masonry.

C. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.08 LINTELS

A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.

3.09 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.

C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

E. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

3.11 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for pipes and conduit. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

B. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 1200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Structural steel.
   2. Miscellaneous angles and plates.
   3. Bolts and anchor rods.
   4. Steel assemblies to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
   5. Shear stud connectors.
   6. Supplementary parts and members necessary to complete and erect structural steel frame.
   7. Shop painting.
   8. Grout.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures
   2. Section 014000 – Quality Requirements
   3. Section 052100 – Steel Joist Framing
   4. Section 053100 – Steel Decking
   5. Section 055000 – Metal Fabrications
   6. Section 099113 – Exterior Painting

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
   1. Submit three bond sets of shop drawings and calculations for review by the Structural Engineer-of-Record. The Structural Engineer-of-Record will mark three sets with red and will return one set to the contractor through the Architect. The contractor shall make the number of photocopies required of the approved shop drawings for distribution to other parties, and the contractor shall be responsible for transmitting the original red-marked set to the fabricator for corrections.
   2. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
   3. Include embedment drawings.
   4. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
   5. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
   6. Do not begin fabrication of materials prior to review of shop drawings.
   7. Review of shop drawings is for member sizes, spacings, details, and general compliance with the Contract Drawings only.
   8. Material quantities, lengths, fit, verification of job conditions and coordination with other trades are responsibility of Contractor.
   9. Reproductions of Contract Drawings shall not be used for shop drawings.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified installer and fabricator.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

F. Product Test Reports: For the following:
   1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
   2. Direct-tension indicators.
   3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
   4. Shear stud connectors.
   5. Shop primers.
   6. Nonshrink grout.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD. Not less than 5 years of experience in fabrication of structural steel.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE. Not less than 5 years of experience in installation of structural steel.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
   1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
   1. AISC 303.
   2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
   3. AISC 360.
   4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
   1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
   1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
   2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
   3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.

B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.

D. Corrosion-Resisting Structural-Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 588, Grade 50.

E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B structural tubing.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.
   1. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.

G. Steel Castings: ASTM A 216, Grade WCB with supplementary requirement S11.

H. Steel Forgings: ASTM A 668.

I. Welding Electrodes: 70 ksi low-hydrogen.

2.02 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
   1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
   1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
   2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325,compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.

C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and ASTM A 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

D. Shear Stud Connectors:
   1. Provide shear stud connectors with proper ferrules and accessories especially designed to create composite deck action by mating of shear connectors, concrete deck and supporting beam, and capable of providing shear forces shown on Contract Drawings when welded through deck used on the project.
   2. Comply with ASTM A 108, Grades C1010-1020, with minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi.
   3. Diameter: Uniform as indicated on Contract Drawings.
   4. Head: Concentric with and normal to shaft.
   5. Weld Ends: Chamfered and solid flux.
   6. Height: At least 1-1/2 inch above top of deck after installation, with at least 3/4 inch clear concrete cover above top of stud, unless noted otherwise on Contract Drawings.

E. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
   1. Configuration: Straight.
   2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
   3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
   4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
   5. Finish: Plain, except where indicated to be galvanized.

F. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.
   1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
   2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
   3. Finish: Plain, except where indicated to be galvanized.

G. Headed Stud Anchors for Embedded Assemblies:
   1. Steel shall conform to ASTM A 108 grades C1010-1020, minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi.
   2. Studs shall be of uniform diameter, heads concentric and normal to shaft, and weld end chamfered and solid flux.

2.03 PRIMER

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat, unless noted otherwise in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

2.04 GROUT

A. Compressive strength in 28 days: 5000 psi minimum but not less than specified strength of base concrete. Non-oxidizing, if grout will be permanently exposed to view.
   1. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Sonogrout 10K, manufactured by Sonneborn/ChemRex, Inc.
      b. Masterflow 713, manufactured by Master Builders Co.
      c. Supreme Grout, manufactured by Gifford Hill Co.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
   1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
   2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
   3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
   4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
   5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Steel Bearing Plates: Fabricate steel bearing plates with headed stud anchors of sizes and thicknesses indicated on Contract Drawings.

C. Headed Stud Anchors:
   1. Comply with AWS D1.1, Section 7.
   2. Clean surfaces to be welded of rust, oil, grease, paint and dirt. Remove mill scale by scraping or sandblasting.
   3. Weld headed studs with appropriate equipment properly adjusted for climatic conditions.
   4. Remove ceramic ferrules after welding.

D. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
   1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.

E. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Short-slotted holes shall not be used for primary frame connections (members connecting to columns), trusses and wind bracing unless specifically allowed by the Engineer of Record. Where used, short slotted holes shall be oriented normal to the direction of load.

F. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

G. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

H. Shear Connectors: Do not paint steel surfaces that receive welded shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural steel. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.

J. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural steel. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

K. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.
   1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
   2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Holes for anchor rods in base plates may be oversized in accordance with AISC Specifications. Provide washers as indicated on Contract Drawings.
   3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.06 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
   1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, unless indicated otherwise on Contract Documents.
      a. High Strength bolts for bearing connections shall be tightened in accordance with RCSC Specifications to a snug-tight condition. Provide hardened washers as required by the RCSC specification.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 [and AWS D1.8] for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
   2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.
   3. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances.
      a. Grind butt welds flush.
      b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

2.07 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
   1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
   2. Surfaces to be field welded.
   3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
   4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
   5. Galvanized surfaces.
   6. Top flanges of beams with shear connectors to support metal deck.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
   1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness

of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Prepare faying surfaces of slip critical connections in accordance with RCSC.

2.08 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.
1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize with a minimum G60 coating lintels, shelf angles, plates and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents at no additional cost to owner.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop welds. In addition to visual inspection, complete penetration shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Base, Bearing, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
   1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
   2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
   3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
   4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
   1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
   2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Stud Connectors:
   1. Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors.
   2. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to ASW D1.1 and manufacturer’s written instructions.
   3. Remove ceramic ferrules after welding.

3.04 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
   1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless noted otherwise on Contract Drawings.
      a. High strength bolts for bearing connections shall be tightened in accordance with RCSC Specifications to a snug-tight condition. Provide hardened washers as required by the RCSC specifications.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
   2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
   3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform testing and inspections as noted below along with inspection schedule items included in the Contract Drawings. Testing Agency shall prepare test and inspection reports and submit in writing to Owner and Owner's consultants within 48 hours of testing or inspections. Reports shall contain Project identification name and number, date of inspection, name of testing and inspecting agency and location of inspected or tested work. In addition, reports shall include verification of compliance or deviations from the Contract Documents.

B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
   1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
      a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
      b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
      c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
      d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
   2. All field complete penetration groove welds shall be tested by either of the following:
      a. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164
      b. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
   1. Initial testing of shear studs at start of work period: Test weld on at least 2 shear studs at start of each work period to determine proper generator control unit, and stud welder settings. Bend studs 45 degrees from vertical by striking with hammer. Inspect weld. Do not include these studs in required total number of studs required on beam. Contractor shall add replacement studs to supplement studs tested by bending 45 degrees.
   2. Visually inspect welds at shear studs: Visually inspect all studs. Test studs that do not appear to have full sound 360 degrees fillet weld at base. Test by bending 15 degrees from vertical toward nearest end of beam by striking with hammer. Contractor shall replace studs that fail this test.
   3. Periodic field testing of shear studs: Test one stud on each beam or girder after weld cools. Test by bending 15 degrees from vertical toward nearest end of beam by striking with hammer. If a tested stud fails at weld, all studs on the same beam or girder shall be tested by same procedure. Contractor shall replace studs that fail this test.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents at no additional cost to owner.

3.06 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces, unless noted otherwise in Division 09 painting Section.
   1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
   2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 2100
STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. K-series steel joists.
   2. Joist accessories.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete
   2. Section 042000 – Unit Masonry
   3. Section 051200 – Structural Steel Framing
   4. Section 053100 – Steel Decking
   5. Section 055000 – Metal Fabrications
   6. Section 078100 – Applied Fireproofing

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, extended ends, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
   1. Submit three bond sets of shop drawings and calculations for review by the Structural Engineer-of-Record. The Structural Engineer-of-Record will mark three sets with red and will return one set to the contractor through the Architect. The contractor shall make the number of photocopies required of the approved shop drawings for distribution to other parties, and the contractor shall be responsible for transmitting the original red-marked set to the fabricator for corrections.
   2. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.
   3. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists prepared by and signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation and licensed in the state where the project is located.
   4. Indicate safe load carrying capacity of each joist or girder by standard joist designations or by special loads in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings. Indicate all special loadings, axial loads, and concentrated loads on shop and erection drawings.
   5. Reproductions of Contract Drawings shall not be used for shop drawings.

C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Manufacturer certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that joists comply with requirements.

F. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt, signed by bolt manufacturers certifying that bolts comply with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."
   1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

1.07 SEQUENCING

A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into cast-in-place concrete and masonry construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.
   1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
   2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
      a. Floor Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.
      b. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.

2.02 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

A. Design joists for all loads indicated on Contract Drawings, including: dead load, live load, wind uplift, concentrated loads, axial loads, and any other special loads indicated.

B. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
   1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists.

C. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

D. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for shop welding, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

E. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

F. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

G. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications" unless noted otherwise on Contract Drawings.

H. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.03 PRIMERS

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.04 JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging:
   1. Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal and diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
   2. Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
   3. Fabricate as indicated and according to SJI's "Specifications. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."

C. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and threaded fasteners; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened steel washers.
   1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.

E. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
   1. Finish: Plain.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

H. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

I. Extended Ends: Design to cantilever from the main span of the joist, provide load capacity at least equal to that of joist.

2.05 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Verify compatibility of primer with fire-resistive materials on joists and accessories to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

C. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 2 mil thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Replace joists damaged by bending or warping during handling and erection.

B. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

C. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.
   1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.

2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.

D. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams. Bridging shall not be used to support conduit, piping, duct work or other equipment.

G. Joists and supporting structure shall be braced for safety and stability until permanent bracing structures are in place.

H. Hangers supporting loads in excess of 150 pounds shall not be attached directly to joist chords. See details on Contract Drawings for methods of supporting loads in excess of 150 pounds on joists.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and bolted connections and to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test and inspection reports. In addition, the testing agency shall perform field tests and inspections as noted below along with the inspection schedule items included in the Contract Drawings. The testing agency shall prepare test and inspection reports and submit to the Owner and the Owner’s consultants.

B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1.
1. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following procedures, as applicable:
   a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
   b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709.
   c. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E 164.
   d. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E 94.

C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

D. High-strength, field-bolted connections will be tested and verified according to procedures in RCSC’s Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts.”

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.

F. Perform additional testing to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.
1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that joists and accessories are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 3100
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Roof deck.
   2. Composite floor deck.
   3. Framing for openings less than 10 inches.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete
   2. Section 051200 – Structural Steel Framing
   3. Section 052100 – Steel Joist Framing
   4. Section 055000 – Metal Fabrications
   5. Section 078100 – Applied Fireproofing
   6. Section 099113 – Exterior Painting
   7. Section 099123 – Interior Painting

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for review prior to fabrication or installation of materials.
   1. Submit three bond sets of shop drawings for review by the Structural Engineer-of-Record. The Structural Engineer-of-Record will mark three sets with red and will return one set to the contractor through the Architect. The contractor shall make the number of photocopies required of the approved shop drawings for distribution to other parties, and the contractor shall be responsible for transmitting the original red-marked set to the fabricator for corrections.
   2. Indicate erection layouts, details, steel deck dimensions, profile, gage, section properties, coatings and installation instructions. Show supporting framing, lengths, and markings of deck to correspond with sequence and procedure to be followed in installing and fastening deck. Show size and number of holes to be cut in deck.
   3. Indicate allowable diaphragm shear capacity corresponding to pattern and type of connections provided on Contract Drawings.
   4. Indicate method of installing and connecting accessories.
   5. Indicate methods of fastening deck. Show fastener locations, types, sizes and sequence of connections for deck units.
      a. Welds: Use standard ASW welding symbols.
      b. Screws: Use type, size and manufacturer as noted on the Contract Drawings.
      c. Powder Actuated Fasteners: Use type, size and manufacturer as noted on the Contract Drawings.
      d. Button Punches: Use type and manufacturer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.
   1. Certify that all deck, shear studs, and deck accessories provided meet or exceed specified requirements.
   2. Certify that product and coatings conform to UL, FM, or other agency rated assembly noted on Contract Drawings.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
   1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

F. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

G. Field quality-control and inspection reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

D. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling. Each unit or bundle shall be labeled and marked in accordance with UL requirements, indicating manufacturer, testing, and inspection.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

C. Do not overload deck during construction by workers or storage of materials.

D. Rusted, crimped or bent deck shall not be installed in the work. Replace damaged deck with new material at no additional cost to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.02 ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
   2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
   3. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
   4. Cordeck.
   5. DACS, Inc.
   6. Epic Metals Corporation.
   7. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
   8. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
   9. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
   10. Roof Deck, Inc.
   11. Valley Joist; Subsidiary of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
   12. Verco Manufacturing Co.
   13. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
   1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
      a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
3. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Deck Profile: As indicated on Contract Drawings.
5. Profile Depth: As indicated on Contract Drawings.
6. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Contract Drawings.
7. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated on Contract Drawings.
8. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
9. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.03 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
   2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
   3. CMC Joist & Deck.
   4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
   5. Cordeck.
   6. DACS, Inc.
   7. Epic Metals Corporation.
   8. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
   9. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
   10. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
   11. Roof Deck, Inc.
   12. Verco Manufacturing Co.
   13. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking or nestable side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
   1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, with top surface phosphatized and unpainted and underside surface shop primed with manufacturers' standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
   2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
   3. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating; with unpainted top surface and cleaned and pretreated bottom surface primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
   4. Profile Depth: As indicated on Contract Drawings.
   5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Contract Drawings.
   6. Span Condition: Triple span or more.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, powder-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth unless noted otherwise on the Contract Drawings.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

H. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

I. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

J. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- wide flanges and level recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

K. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

L. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

2.05 SHOP PRIMING

A. Perform galvanized procedures where specified. All galvanized surfaces to be shop primed to be shop pretreated with chemical etching prior to primer application.

B. Shop Primer:
   1. Fast curing two-part epoxy. Primer shall comply with all federal standards for VOC, lead and chromate levels.
   2. Compatible with specified finish paint without re-priming.
   3. Standards:
      a. Primer compatibility shall be verified against anticipated topcoat. Confirm topcoat supplier with General Contractor prior to applying shop finishes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Where deck is indicated to be shored for placement of concrete, install shoring prior to placement of concrete.

C. Clean rust, oil, grease, and debris away from areas to which shear studs are to be welded. Remove mill scale by grinding or by sandblasting.

D. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

E. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

F. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

G. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

H. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

I. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

3.03 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Weld Attachments: Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:
   1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
   2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of seven welds per deck unit at each support. Space as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
   3. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports as indicated on Contract Drawings.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Deck shall be attached to supporting members as noted on the Contract Drawings.
   1. Spacing of fasteners shall not exceed 12 inches along each support, unless noted otherwise on the Contract Drawings.
   2. Attachment shall be done immediately after the deck units are aligned.
   3. Deck units shall have side laps fastened at 36 inches on center or at midspan (whichever is smaller) for spans greater than 5 feet unless otherwise specified on the Contract Drawings. Fasten deck to perimeter members parallel to deck span at 36 inches on center maximum for spans greater than 5 feet unless otherwise specified on the Contract Drawings.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
   1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 6 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
   1. Install 6 inch minimum wide sheet steel cover plates, of same thickness as deck, where deck changes direction. Mechanically attach at 6 inches on center maximum.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

G. Reinforce steel deck openings less than 10 inches in size with 2x2x1/4 inch steel angles. Place framing angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum two flutes beyond each side of opening and mechanically attach to deck at each flute.

H. Install wet concrete stops at roof edge upturned to top surface of slab to contain wet concrete. Provide stops of sufficient strength to remain stationary under wet concrete and construction work without distortion.

3.04 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:
   1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
   2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space welds at no more than 12 inches apart.

B. Side-Lap Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 24 inches, and as follows:
   1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
   2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.

3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch-long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
   1. End Joints: Butted.

D. Interlock sidelaps as shown on shop drawings.

E. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

F. Wet concrete stops at slab edge shall be upturned to top surface of slab to contain wet concrete. Provide stops of sufficient strength to remain stationary under wet concrete and construction work without distortion.

G. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

H. Unless noted otherwise on Contract Drawings, reinforce steel deck openings less than 10 inches in size with 2x2x1/4 inch steel angles. Place framing angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum two flutes beyond each side of opening and mechanically attach to deck at each flute.

I. Install 6 inch minimum wide sheet steel cover plates, of same thickness as deck, where deck changes direction. Mechanically attach at 6 inches on center maximum.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform tests and inspections as noted below along with inspection schedule items included in the Contract Drawings. Testing agency shall prepare test and inspection reports and submit to the Owner and the Owner’s consultants.

B. Inspect condition of deck units for damage and corrosion. Report deficiencies.

C. Inspect size, spacing, and quality of connections of deck to structure and at side laps for conformance with Contract Drawings. Report deficiencies.

D. Deck: Inspect deck at welded connections. Connections do not conform to specifications where deck is not intact after welding and where blow holes occurred.

E. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

F. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

G. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
   1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Repair blow-holes at welds with 18 gage plates welded in place. Replace entire sections of deck where holes cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.07 HANGERS FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

A. Do not attach hangers for ductwork, mechanical piping, or ceilings directly to metal deck.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 4000
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formed steel stud exterior wall and interior wall framing.

B. Exterior wall sheathing.

C. Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation within framing members.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S100-12 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2012.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

D. ASTM C955 - Standard Specification for Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases; 2011c.

E. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2011a.

F. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on standard framing members; describe materials and finish, product criteria, limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FRAMING SYSTEM

A. Provide primary and secondary framing members, bridging, bracing, plates, gussets, clips, fittings, reinforcement, and fastenings as required to provide a complete framing system.

2.02 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Studs and Track: ASTM C955; studs formed to channel, "C", or "Sigma" shape with punched web; U-shaped track in matching nominal width and compatible height.
   1. Gage and Depth: As indicated on the drawings.

B. Framing Connectors: Factory-made, formed steel sheet.
   1. Material: ASTM A653/A653M SS Grade 33 and 40 (minimum), with G90/Z275 hot dipped galvanized coating for base metal thickness less than 10 gage, 0.1345 inch, and factory punched holes and slots.
   2. Structural Performance: Maintain load and movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100-12.
   3. Movement Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate movement using slotted holes, shouldered screws or screws and anti-friction or stepped bushings, while maintaining structural performance of framing. Provide movement connections where indicated on drawings.

a. Where top of stud wall terminates below structural floor or roof, connect studs to structure in manner allowing vertical and horizontal movement of slab without affecting studs; allow for minimum movement of 1/2 inch.
b. Provide top track with long leg track and head of wall movement connectors; minimum track length of 10 feet.

4. Fixed Connections: Provide non-movement connections for tie-down to foundation, floor-to-floor tie-down, roof-to-wall tie-down, joist hangers, gusset plates, and stiffeners.

2.03 FASTENERS

A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.

2.04 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass mat faced gypsum board; ASTM C1177/C1177M, square long edges, 5/8 inch thick, Type X - Fire Resistant.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 2500.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF STUDS

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and ASTM C1007 requirements.

B. Place studs at 16 inches on center; not more than 2 inches from abutting walls and at each side of openings. Connect studs to tracks using clip and tie method.

C. Construct corners using minimum of three studs. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs.

D. Install load bearing studs full length in one piece. Splicing of studs is not permitted.

E. Install intermediate studs above and below openings to align with wall stud spacing.

F. Provide deflection allowance in stud track, directly below horizontal building framing at non-load bearing framing.

G. Attach cross studs to studs for attachment of fixtures anchored to walls.

H. Install framing between studs for attachment of mechanical and electrical items, and to prevent stud rotation.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF WALL SHEATHING

A. Install wall sheathing with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using self-tapping screws.

1. Provide steel diagonal bracing at corners with foam insulation or gypsum board wall sheathing.
2. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items, including:
   1. Roof access ladder.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008.

B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.

D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

E. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.

F. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.

G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2014.

I. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.

J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015.

K. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).

L. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

M. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666 Type 304 commercial grade, No. 4 finish.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

D. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

E. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

F. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.

G. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

H. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.

I. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

J. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Roof Access Ladders: Steel; in compliance with ANSI A14.3; with mounting brackets and attachments; prime paint finish.
   1. Side Rails: 3/8 x 2 inches members spaced at 20 inches.
   2. Rungs: one inch diameter solid round bar spaced 12 inches on center.
   3. Space rungs 7 inches from wall surface.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
   1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Prime Painting: One coat.

D. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

E. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5213
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall mounted handrails.

B. Free-standing steel guard railings at steps and ramps.

C. Free-stainding and rail mounted stainless steel handrails.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.

B. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.

C. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2000 (Reapproved 2006).

D. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of ASTM E985 and applicable local code.

B. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.

C. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.
   1. Top Rails and Wall Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
   2. Posts: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
   3. Balusters: 1/2 inch square solid bar.

D. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.

E. Provide welding fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

2.02 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

C. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.

D. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.

B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.

C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.

D. Welded Joints:
   1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
   2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
   3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.

C. Anchor railings securely to structure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural dimension lumber framing.

B. Preservative treated wood materials.

C. Fire retardant treated wood materials.

D. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

E. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

F. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies:

B. Section 10 2800 - Toilet and Bath Accessories

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2015.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

D. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2012.

E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

F. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2010.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16):

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

A. At Contractor's option, structural composite lumber may be substituted for concealed dimension lumber and timbers.

B. Structural Composite Lumber: Factory fabricated beams, headers, and columns, of sizes and types indicated on drawings; structural capacity as published by manufacturer.

2.04 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: Oriented strand board wood structural panel; PS 2.
   1. Grade: Structural 1 Sheathing.
   2. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
   3. Span Rating: 32/16.
   4. Edges: Tongue and groove.
   5. Exposure Time: Sheathing will not delaminate or require sanding due to moisture absorption from exposure to weather for up to 500 days.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Type X fire-resistant.

C. Other Applications:
   1. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
   2. Plywood Exposed to View But Not Exposed to Weather: PS 1, A-D, or better.
   3. Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
   3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

2.06 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Interior Type A: AWPA Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H (Treatment C20 for lumber and C27 for plywood), low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread rating of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
      c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

C. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A (Treatment C2) using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.

1. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
2. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
3. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.

B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.

D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.

E. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.

F. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Provide the following specific non-structural framing and blocking:
   1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
   2. Wall brackets.
   3. Handrails.
   4. Grab bars.
   5. Towel and bath accessories.
   6. Wall-mounted door stops.
   7. Tack boards and marker boards.
   8. Wall paneling and trim.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
   1. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
   1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
   2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
   3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
   4. Size: 48 by 96 inches, installed horizontally at ceiling height.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1500
WOOD DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plywood structural wood decking.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

B. Plywood Decking: PS 1 veneer plywood; APA Rated Sheathing, Span Rating 48/24; Exterior grade;1 A interior veneer appearance grade; sanded.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Fastener Type and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   2. Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of decking.

B. Adhesive: Waterproof, air cure type, cartridge dispensed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - PLYWOOD DECKING

A. Install decking perpendicular to framing members with ends staggered over firm bearing. On sloped surfaces, lay decking with tongue upward.

B. Engage plywood tongue and groove edges.

C. Allow expansion space at edges and ends.

D. Attach decking with adhesive and screws.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1753
SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated wood trusses for roof framing.

B. Bridging, bracing, and anchorage.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Installation requirements for miscellaneous framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. TPI 1 - National Design Standard for Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Truss Construction; 2007 and errata.

B. TPI DSB-89 - Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses; 1989.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on plate connectors, bearing plates, and metal bracing components.

C. Shop Drawings: Show truss configurations, sizes, spacing, size and type of plate connectors, cambers, framed openings, bearing and anchor details, and bridging and bracing.
   1. Include identification of engineering software used for design.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TRUSSES

A. Wood Trusses: Designed and fabricated in accordance with TPI 1 and TPI DSB-89 to achieve structural requirements indicated.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Lumber:
   1. Moisture Content: Between 7 and 9 percent.
   2. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

B. Truss Bridging: Type, size and spacing recommended by truss manufacturer.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Bearing Plates: Electrogalvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION

A. Install trusses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and TPI DSB-89 and TPI BCSI 1; maintain a copy of each TPI document on site until installation is complete.

B. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.

C. Install permanent bridging and bracing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.

B. Countertops.

C. Solid surface window sills.

D. Cabinet hardware.

E. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.

C. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2010.

D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Company with at least one project in the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this Project.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Cabinets:
   1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
   2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
   3. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Decorative laminate
   4. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
   5. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thin applied band.
   6. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
   7. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 1 - Overlay; flush overlay.
   8. Grained Face Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Flush panel.
      a. Custom Grade: Doors, drawer fronts and false fronts wood grain to run and match vertically within each cabinet unit.
   9. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 50 lbs. per sq. ft.

a. Deflection: L/144.
10. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
11. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
12. Drawers:
    a. Drawer fronts shall be 3/4 inch thick plastic laminate faced to grain match. Exposed edges to be banded with 3M PVC (hot mill glued).
    b. Drawer Construction Technique: As recommended by fabricator.
13. Doors: Doors shall be 3/4 inch thick plastic laminate faced to grain match. Exposed edges to be banded with 3M PVC (hot mill glued).
14. Backs:
    a. Finished backs shall be 3/4 inch thick plastic laminate faced with melamine laminate on inside surface.
    b. Unexposed backs shall be 1/4 inch thick MDF board core with melamine laminate on inside surface for upper and lower cabinets. Use 3/4 inch thick on full height cabinets.
15. Ends: Finished ends shall be 3/4 inch thick plastic laminate faced with melamine laminate on inside surface. Exposed edges to be banded with 3M PVC (hot mill glued).
16. Partitions: Partitions shall be 3/4 inch thick plastic laminate faced with melamine laminate on inside surface. Exposed face edges to be banded with PVC (hot mill glued).
17. Bottoms and Bases:
    a. Bottoms shall be 3/4 inch thick MDF board core with melamine laminate surface on the top side.
    b. Base, storage and shelving units shall have a separate framed and reinforced base attached to the bottom of the cabinets forming a 4 inch high base that shall be recessed 2 inches in the front (unless noted otherwise on the drawings).

C. Shelves:
1. All shelves shall be 1 inch thick MDF board core with melamine laminate surface on two sides. Exposed edges to be banded with melamine laminate.
2. All adjustable shelves to be on metal shelf pegs inserted into shop drilled holes at 2 inches on center vertically.

2.02 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.
2. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Nevamar: www.nevamar.com.
3. Wilsonart LLC: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

C. Provide specific types as indicated.
1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, through colorthrough color,, color as selected, satin finish.
2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, through colorthrough color,, color as selected, satin finish.
3. Melamine Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, through color, colors as scheduled, satin finish.
4. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

2.03 COUNTERTOP AND WINDOW SILL ASSEMBLIES

A. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High pressure decorative laminate sheet bonded to substrate.
1. Laminate Sheet, Unless Otherwise Indicated: NEMA LD 3 Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
    a. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
    b. Manufacturers:
        1) Formica Corporation : www.formica.com.

2) plastic laminate faced Industries International, Inc\Nevamar : www.nevamar.com.
3) plastic laminate faced Industries International, Inc\Pionite : www.pionitelaminates.com.
4) Wilsonart International, Inc : www.wilsonart.com.
5) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Molded PVC edge with T-spline, sized to completely cover edge of panel.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
3. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction.

B. Solid Surfacing Countertops and Window sills: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISSFA-2 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
   a. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
   b. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
   c. Manufacturers:
      1) Dupont : www.corian.com.
      2) Formica Corporation : www.formica.com.
      3) Avonite Surfaces : www.avonitesurfaces.com.
      4) Wilsonart International, Inc : www.wilsonart.com.
      5) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
4. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, convex shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
2. Use at all exposed plywood edges.
3. Use at all exposed shelf edges.

C. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

D. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

E. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

F. Grommets: Standard plastic, painted metal, or rubber grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.

2.05 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

B. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers.

C. Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, steel with satin finish. Coordinate keying with Owner.

D. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with polished finish.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Grass America Inc; Tiomos Hinge System: www.grassusa.com/#sle.
   b. Blum, Inc: www.blum.com.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Hanger Rods: KV 880 CHR Oval Tubing with 881 flange.

F. Fabricated metal drawer system: Steel drawer box with integral drawer slide system. Dynamic load capacity of 75 lbs. Full extension drawers.
   1. Products:
      a. Metabox manufactured by Blum, Inc.
      b. MOOVIT manufactured by Hafele, Inc.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

G. Shelf standards and brackets for storage room shelving:
   1. Shelf Standards and rests: Knape & Vogt, 185 double slot standard with 85 bracket. 1" adjustable brackets, anochrome finish.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.

E. Matching Grain: Comply with requirements of quality standard for specified Grade and as follows:
   1. Provide sequence matching across each elevation.

F. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

B. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

F. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, underside of floor slabs, and over roof sheathing at metal panel roofs..

B. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 1119 - Insulated Concrete Forming: Insulation as part of the structural wall system.

B. Section 03 5210 - Lightweight Concrete Deck & Insulation System: Lightweight insulating concrete for roof decks.

C. Section 07 5110 - Multi-Ply Cold Process Built-Up Roofing System: Insulation specified as a part of roofing system.

D. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic insulation inside walls and partitions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2015a.

B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.

C. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2014.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

E. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

B. Insulation Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) carbon black board.

C. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Complies with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
   1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88) per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

B. Composite Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation Faced with Plywood: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
   1. Classifications:

a. Type V: Faced with oriented strand board (OSB) or plywood on one major surface of core foam and glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt or uncoated or coated polymer-bonded glass fiber mat facer on other major surface of core foam.
   1) Compressive Strength: 16 psi, minimum.
   2) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inch thick; 6.2 at 75 degrees F.

2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch.
5. Plywood Thickness: 5/8 inch.
6. Board Edges: Square.

2.03 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
   4. Thickness: 5.5 inch.
   5. Facing: Aluminum foil, flame spread 25 rated; one side.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.

B. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

A. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.

B. Install boards horizontally on walls.

C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.04 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 5110
MULTI-PLY COLD PROCESS BUILT-UP ROOFING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Cold process built-up roof system.
   2. Roofing insulation.
   3. Flashing Assemblies.
   4. Walkway Protection Landings.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry
   2. Section 07620 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
   3. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers
   4. Division 15

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D1079 for definitions of terms related to roofing work not otherwise defined in this Section.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install a watertight, cold process built-up and base flashing roofing system with compatible components that will not permit the passage of liquid water and will withstand wind loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.

B. UL Listing: Provide built-up roofing, base flashing, and component materials that comply with requirements of Underwriter's Laboratory (U.L.) 790 Class A Fire Resistance and U.L. 1897 Class 90 Wind Resistance ratings. Roofing system shall be listed in the current U.L. "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with U.L. markings.
   1. Roofing system shall comply with the following:
      a. U.L. 790 Fire Classification: Class A.
      b. U.L. 1897 Wind Classification: Class 1A-90

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roofing product specified. Include data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, for the following:
   1. Base flashing, cants, and membrane terminations.
   2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
   3. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.

C. Samples for Verification: Of the following products:
   1. 12-by-12-inch square of roofing insulation.
   2. Roof membrane and base ply samples.
   3. 12-by-12-inch square of walkway pad.
   4. 6 insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install specified roofing system and is eligible to receive the roofing manufacturer's warranty. Roof contractor shall be experienced applying the specified roofing system and shall provide a list to the Project Architect seven (7) days prior to the bid date a list of five (5) projects where the specified roof system has been applied. Roof contractor shall provide a company name, phone number and contact person. Roof projects must be within a sixty (60) mile radius of the Tulsa Public School District.

E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that the roofing system complies with requirements specified in the "Performance Requirements" Article. On request, submit evidence of complying with requirements.

F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency, indicate compliance of components of roofing system with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current product compositions.
   1. Indicate compliance of bulk roofing asphalt materials delivered to Project with requirements. Include quantity and statistical and descriptive data for each product. Submit certificate with each load before it is used.
   2. Written verification from roofing material manufacturer that the specified roofing system meets or exceeds ASTM 2523 for Testing Load Strain Properties of the Roofing Membrane. Minimum standards are listed in product section of these specifications.

H. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

I. Warranty: Sample copy of roofing manufacturer's proactive Ten (10) year roofing preventative maintenance service agreement stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions of service agreement.

J. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

K. Notarized documentation that roof system manufacturer has a history of producing/ manufacturing this roofing system for at least as long as the manufacturer’s longest warranty, and not less than the specified warranty.

L. The Tulsa Public Schools is desirous of working with a financially strong organization, which has the ability to protect and insulate the school from both product liability and warranty claims relating to roofing that could be brought before the building owner during the course of the roofing warranty period. As financial strength of suppliers are a requirement of the building owner proof of such must be shown. To this end, the following information is required by the building owner, to be submitted to the Project Architect: The manufacturer must present to the building owner a certificate of insurance for product liability with minimum limits of $5 million.

M. To help ensure ethical conduct and reduce the potential for conflict of interest, and to provide full disclosure, the roof material manufacturer shall provide an affidavit from a company officer which shall include the confirmation that all field employees in their organization have signed an ethics policy agreeing they will conduct business in an ethical manner.

N. Roof system manufacturer shall provide the Project Architect names of at least three (3) qualified applicators to install the specified roofing system.

O. Letter from roof system manufacturer that the technical service inspector overseeing the project for the specification compliance and installation quality is employed by the roof system manufacturer and have been an employee for a minimum of five (5) years. Technical service representative shall be prepared to respond to problems associated with roofing project within a two (2) hour period. In addition, field representative shall be available upon the Project Architects request during roofing activities and weekends.

P. Letter from the roofing contractor shall agree to participate in allowances and adjustments for five (5) years of the warranty period when it is determined that defects area a result of application and workmanship errors. All defects noted during this time period will be corrected by the roof contractor at their own expense.

1.05 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. It is the intent that these roofing projects be completed by a manufactured certified roof contractor that has met the criteria to provide the long term warranty and service agreement. It is not the intent for these roof projects to bid and later be subcontracted out to an unqualified roofing company and labor personnel. All roofing work completed on the Tulsa Public School sites will be performed by the approved contracting company. The roof contractor alone will be held responsible by the Tulsa Public School for the completed project.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform Work of this Section who has specialized in installing roofing similar to that required for this Project; who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product; and who is eligible to receive the standard roofing manufacturer's warranty.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
   1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; complying with Underwriters Laboratory (U.L.) Class 790.

C. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site. Meet with the same participants and review the same items listed for the pre-installation conference. In addition, review status of submittals and coordination of work related to roof construction. Notify participants at least 5 working days before conference.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store roofing materials in a dry, warm, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Store rolls of felt and other sheet materials on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.
   1. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to deck or structural supporting members.

B. Do not leave unused felts and other sheet materials on the roof overnight or when roofing work is not in progress unless protected from weather and moisture and unless maintained at a temperature exceeding 40 deg F.

C. Deliver and store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer.

D. Protect roofing insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing to be installed according to manufacturer’s written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY/SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Upon project completion and the acceptance by the Project Architect and roof system manufacturer, the roofing manufacturer shall provide a Ten (10) year roof maintenance and program covering yearly roof inspections, proactive preventative maintenance and housekeeping of the roof as well as a 24 hour a day leak reporting response and tracking

service. The specific areas covered shall be provided on the manufacturer's sample agreement form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
   1. Multi-ply Cold Process Modified Bitumen Built-up Roofing System:
      a. Tremco, Inc.
      b. Substitutions will not be allowed for this specified product for Tulsa Public Schools' master maintenance contract.

2.02 ROOFING PLY MATERIALS

A. Roofing base Ply Sheet: Trilaminate reinforced high strength ply sheet manufactured of polyester/fiberglass/polyester reinforcement carriers utilized by Tremco.

B. ASTM 2523 - Testing Load Strain Properties of the Roofing Membrane
   1. MD 497 lbf. MD
   2. XMD 411 lbf. XMD

2.03 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Flashing Sheet: 45 mil CSPE Hypalon Flashing Sheeting with polyester reinforced scrim by Tremco or approved equal.

2.04 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41.

B. Cold Process Modified Bitumen Adhesive: An environmentally friendly, low volatile, modified, cold process adhesive used in the construction of cold process built-up roofs manufactured by Tremco or approved equal.

2.05 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with built-up roofing.
   1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing system manufacturer for application.

C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470; designed for fastening base sheets and base flashing and for back-nailing ply felts to substrate; tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength; and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

D. Wood Nailer Strips: Furnish wood nailer strips; fire retardant; pressure treated; size required, and complying with requirements of Division 6 Section Rough Carpentry."

E. Cants: Perlite board, complying with ASTM C728.

F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide miscellaneous accessories recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use.

G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470, designed for fastening thermal barrier to substrate.

2.06 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. General: Provide preformed, roofing insulation boards that comply with requirements, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes and of thickness indicated.

B. Provide preformed, polyisocyanurate tapered insulation boards where indicated for sloping water to drainage outlets. Fabricate with the following taper:
   1. 1/4 inch per 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2. Minimum thickness, ¾ inch.

C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drainage outlets. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

D. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular polyisocyanurate thermal insulation with core formed by using HCFCs as blowing agents complying with ASTM C1289, classified by facer type as follows:
   1. Facer Type: Asphalt impregnated with organic/fiberglass facer.
   2. Minimum bottom layer thickness: 2”.

E. Asphalt impregnated fiberboard Cover Insulation Board: ASTM C-208 manufactured by Celotex or approved equal. Minimum top layer thickness: ½”.

2.07 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Furnish roofing insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet roofing material.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470, designed for fastening roofing insulation to substrate, tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Cover Board: Rigid, cellulosic-fiber insulation board, complying with ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 2, 1/2 inch thick.

D. Insulation Adhesive: An environmentally friendly, UL approved solvent free, elastomeric adhesive for securing insulation to deck substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ROOF INSTALLATION

A. Verify conditions are satisfactory to receive work.

B. Do not begin roofing until all unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Beginning work constitutes acceptance of conditions.

C. Verify that work of other trades penetrating roof deck or requiring men and equipment to traverse roof deck has been approved by the Project Architect, manufacturer and roofing contractor.

D. Check projections, curbs and deck for inadequate anchorage, foreign material, moisture or unevenness that would prevent the quality and execution of a new roofing system.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which roofing will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements.

B. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are properly clamped into position.

C. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at roof penetrations and terminations and match the thicknesses of insulation required.

D. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections. Prime walls with water based asphalt primer as specified by roof system manufacturer and allow to dry tack free.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is in the forecast.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install multi-ply cold process built-up roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Cold Process Built-Up Roofing.

B. Where roof slope exceeds 1 inch per 12 inches, run sheets of built-up roofing membrane parallel with slope. Backnail top ends of sheets to nailer strips.

C. Cant Strips: Install and secure preformed 45-degree cant strips at junctures of built-up roofing membrane system with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.

D. Cooperate with inspecting and testing agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing built-up roofing membrane system.

E. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation and roofing plies are not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.

F. Provide cutoffs at end of each day's work to cover exposed ply sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt with joints and edges sealed.

G. Complete terminations and base flashing and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of the roofing system.

H. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.05 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roofing insulation.

B. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated Shop Drawings.

C. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.

D. Install one or more layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2 inches or greater, install required thickness in 2 or more, layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush with ring of drain.

F. Nailer Strips: Where roof slopes are greater than 1 inch per 12 inches, mechanically fasten to deck 4-inch nominal- wide, wood nailer strips of same thickness as insulation, spaced not more than 20 to 21 feet apart. Run nailers perpendicular to slope of roof.

G. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

H. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

I. Attachment of Insulation: Mechanically attach bottom layer of insulation to steel deck at one (1) fastener every two (2) sq. ft. Install additional fasteners to ensure board is firm under foot.

J. Install tapered insulation system, crickets and saddles between drains, where applicable, wall transitions and along high sides of curbs to divert water to drainage outlets. Set tapered panels in insulation adhesive.

K. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Loosely butt cover boards together and adhere to bottom layer insulation board in insulation adhesive at the rate of 1.5 gallons per 100 sq. ft., fasten to roof deck according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 ROOF MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install ply felts according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system. Align ply felts without stretching. Shingle side laps of ply felts uniformly to achieve required number of membrane plies throughout. Shingle in direction to shed water. Extend ply felts over and terminate beyond cants.

B. Install Three (3) plies of the specified trilaminate base ply in alternate applications of cold process modified adhesive applied strictly to manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.

C. Application: Embed each ply felt in an application of cold process modified adhesive at the rate of 2 gallons per 100 sq. ft., to form a uniform membrane without ply felts touching each other. Where asphalt adhesive exudes out beyond the selvage edge, embed loose granules into adhesive.

D. Membrane Walkways: Install another ply felt, approximately 36 inches wide and in lengths not exceeding 10 feet, leaving a space of 6 inches between strips. Adhere walkways in same type of material used to build up roof membrane.

3.07 FLASHING AND STRIPPING INSTALLATION

A. Install base flashing over cant strips and other sloping and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof, and secure to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
   1. Prime substrates with asphalt primer if required by roofing system manufacturer.

B. Flashing Sheet Application: Shall be one of the methods below, as recommended by roofing manufacturer.
   1. Adhere hypalon sheeting to substrate in a solid application of sheeting bond adhesive. Ensure complete bond and continuity without wrinkles or voids. Lap sheeting ends four (4) inches.
   2. Seal vertical edges of membrane and base of flashing to roof membrane with two (2) course of reinforcing membrane embedded between alternate applications of asphalt mastic.
   3. Extend base flashing up walls or parapets a minimum of 8 inches above roof membrane and 4 inches onto field of roof membrane.
   4. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing. Seal top termination of base flashing.

C. Install stripping where metal flanges and edgings are set on built-up roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Built-up Stripping: Install stripping of not less than 2 plies, one (1) trilaminate base ply and one (1) SBS membrane , setting each ply in a continuous application of cold process adhesive, extended onto roof membrane 6 inches and 8 inches, respectively.

D. Roof Drains: Set 30-by-30-inch lead metal flashing in bed of asphalt roofing cement on completed built-up roofing membrane. Cover metal flashing with stripping, extending a minimum of 4 inches beyond edge of metal flashing onto field of roof membrane. Clamp roof membrane, metal flashing, and stripping into roof-drain clamping ring.

E. Stripping Material: Install not less than 2 plies of roof membrane felt, each set in a continuous coating of cold process adhesive.

F. Install prefabricated roofing control (expansion) joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Expansion joint materials shall consist of 45 mil CSPE hypalon sheeting, 3" closed cell backer rod and nervastral vinyl barrier.

G. At gas lines and equipment runners: All gas lines greater than 3" shall be resting on wood blocking and resting on ¼" steel plate and protection pad consisting of trilaminate base ply/walktred set in the specified adhesive. Spacing shall be 4' o.c. Remaining piping smaller than 3" shall be resting on new 4 X 4 redwood runners and installed over trilaminate/walktred set in the specified adhesive.

H. Install wood blocking onto coping of parapet wall and secure in strict accordance to the manufacturer's instructions. Wrap wood blocking with vinyl barrier and secure. Fabricate and install pre-finished metal coping cover with batten plates. Follow manufacturer's written detail drawings.

3.08 MEMBRANE PROTECTION LANDINGS

A. Install walkway landings around access doors, ladders and working sides of mechanical equipment. Set landings in heavy pads of asphalt mastic.

3.09 SURFACING TREATMENT

A. Flood Coat: Prior to the application of the surface treatment system, the roof contractor shall inspect roof with the system manufacturer. All deficiencies found during this inspection shall be repaired immediately prior to this roof area being accepted.

B. Over the entire roof membrane area apply a uniform and continuous flood coat of cold process adhesive at the rate of 7.5 gallons (60) lbs., per 100 sq. ft. Immediately broadcast a minimum of new, clean roofing aggregate per 100 sq. ft. Cover flood coat material completely.

C. Coat flashing surface, lead, drain screens, galvanized metal, walktreds etc., with two (2) coats of aluminized heat reflective coating applied at the rate of 130 sq. ft., per gallon. Coat flashings neatly.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Roofing manufacturer’s representative, roofing applicator, and Architect shall inspect work as follows:
   1. Work in progress a minimum of two job visits per week with written field inspection reports on the roof contractors progress and quality of installation. Reports shall be submitted to the Project Architect.
   2. A pre-final inspection shall be conducted upon completion of all roofing ply sheets before flood coat and aggregate are applied.
   3. The final inspection will be performed by roofing manufacturer before issuance of Ten (10) year manufacturer’s preventative maintenance service agreement.
   4. Notify Architect minimum 48 hours in advance of manufacturer’s job visits.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove and replace roof membrane that inspections and test reports indicate does not comply with specified requirements.

C. Repair roof membrane that does not comply with specified requirements by re-adhering test specimens back in place and by applying additional plies, equal to the original number of plies specified, over test specimens according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Test Cuts: Before flood coating and surfacing built-up roofing membrane, test specimens will be removed to evaluate problems observed during quality-assurance inspections of roof membrane as follows:
   1. Approximate quantities of components within roof membrane will be determined according to ASTM D3617.
   2. Test specimens will be examined for interply voids according to ASTM D3617 and to comply with the criteria established in Appendix 3 of ARMA/NRCA'S "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."
   3. Additional testing, at Contractor's expense, may be performed to determine that corrected Work complies with specified requirements.

E. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Project Architect.

F. Notify Architect 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.

3.11 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect built-up roofing membrane from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Project Architect.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove built-up roofing that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, reinstall roofing, and repair base flashing to a condition free of damage and deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 6100
PREFORMED METAL STANDING SEAM ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. SECTION INCLUDES:
1. Prefinished, prefabricated structural standing seam roof system with continuous interlocking field formed seams.
2. Matching flush profile soffit panels.
3. Coordinate with installation of roofing substructure.
4. Provide color coordinated hip, gable, and valley flashings, ridge and peak caps, eave and shelf drips, and counterflashings.
5. Provide clips, fasteners, closures, and sealants as necessary to meet design criteria and ensure weathertight installation.

B. RELATED SECTIONS:
1. Section 05100 - Structural Steel
2. Section 05500 - Metal Fabrications
3. Section 07410 - Metal Wall Panels
4. Section 07415 - Reroofing Adjustable Framing System
5. Section 07620 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:
1. The panel system shall bear fully documented proof that it has been independent laboratory evaluated using the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Guide Specification (CEGS) 07416.
2. Provide UL 90 rated roofing system that has been tested in accordance with UL 580 text procedure.
3. Provide factory preformed panel system that has been pretested and certified by manufacturer to comply with specified requirements under installed conditions.
4. Provide one piece, single length roof panel where possible.
5. Provide continuous interlocking field formed standing seam that inherently increases load span capability, stiffness and flexural stress handling capacity.
6. Provide panel capable of spanning 7'-0" support spacing and maintain UL 90 wind uplift rating.
7. Provide continuous factory installed hot-melt butyl sealant within the confines of the female flange.

B. STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS:
1. Panel structural properties determined in accordance with latest edition of American Iron and Steel Institute's "Cold Formed Steel Design Manual," using "effective width" concepts.
2. Provide confirmation of positive and negative buckling moments and uplift capacity determined by full-scale tests.

C. SUBSTRATE CRITERIA:
1. UL90 Design Criteria: Engineer roofing system based on steel purlins capable of withstanding Class 90 loading as per UL protocol 580 applied at 90 degrees to surface and spaced as shown.

D. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS: Actual independent laboratory certified test results must be submitted.
1. Resistance to air infiltration: .022 cfm per linear foot of joint when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1680 at static test pressure differential of 12.00 psf.
2. Resistance to water infiltration: No leakage through panel joints when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1648 at static test pressure differential of 15.00 psf.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. PRODUCT DATA: Submit manufacturer's specifications, standard detail drawings, and installation instructions.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS:
   1. Submit shop drawings indicating thickness and dimensions of parts, fastenings and anchoring methods, details and locations of seams, transitions and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction.
   2. Indicate roof terminations, clearly showing flashings and change of direction caps.
   3. Clearly indicate locations of field and factory applied sealant.
   4. Show locations and types of hold-down clips and fasteners.
   5. Provide plan showing layout of entire roof.

C. SAMPLES:
   1. Submit two samples, 12" long x full width panel, showing proposed metal gauge and seam profile.

D. TEST REPORTS:
   1. Submit test reports prepared by (UL) Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. indicating wind uplift rating of proposed roof system.

E. CERTIFICATION:
   1. Submit manufacturer's certification that materials and finishes meet specification requirements.

F. APPLICATOR'S EXPERIENCE:
   1. Submit list of completed projects and name of Architects.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS:
   1. Ten years minimum experience in factory fabrication of standing seam roofs.
   2. Products listed in this specification section are as manufactured by Metal Sales Manufacturing Corp.
   3. Other manufacturers complying with the specified requirements shall be acceptable.

B. APPLICATOR QUALIFICATIONS:
   1. Three years minimum experience in application of high performance standing seam roofs.
   2. Minimum of five satisfactory projects on similar types of roofs.

C. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:
   1. Comply with requirements of applicable building codes and other agencies having jurisdiction for wind uplift rating of standing seam roofs.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect products and accessories from damage and discoloration during transit and at project site. Store sheets and components in dry storage area to prevent condensation.

B. Do not overload roof structure with stored materials. Do not permit material storage or traffic on completed roof surfaces.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Furnish manufacturer's standard 20-year warranty stating architectural fluorocarbon finish will be:
   1. Free of fading or color change in excess of 5 NBS units as measured per ASTM D 2244-68;
   2. Will not chalk in excess of numerical rating of 7 when measured in accordance with standard procedures specified in ASTM D 659-74;
   3. Will not peel, crack, chip, or delaminate.

B. Furnish written warranty signed by applicator for two year period from date of substantial completion of the building covering repairs required to maintain roof and flashings in watertight conditions.

C. Furnish manufacturer's Weathertight Side Joint Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Metal Sales Manufacturing Corp., Peterson Aluminum Corp., AEP-Span, Berridge Manufacturing Co.

B. SUBSTITUTIONS:
   1. Substitutions must fully comply with specified requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. ROOF PANELS:
   1. Prefinished sheet, ASTM AZ50 made of 55% aluminum, 1.6% silicon and the balance zinc as described in ASTM specification A792.
   2. Fabricate panels with sufficient thickness to meet specified UL 90 wind uplift requirements.
   3. Factory or field fabricated panel with integral continuous overlapping seams suitable for continuous locking or crimping by mechanical means during installation.
   4. Panel Width: Match panel width of existing metal roof.
   5. Minimum Seam Size: Seam size shall match height of existing metal roof seams
   6. Provide high grade, hot-melt elastomeric sealant, within the confines of female seam flange, on bottom edge of female seam flange, designed to seal against adjacent male panel leg.

B. SOFFIT PANELS:
   1. Same manufacturer and finish as roof panels.
   2. Panel Profile: 12 inches flush profile.
   3. Provide mounting clips, edge trim flashing, and support framing as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. CLIP/FASTENER ASSEMBLIES:
   1. Typical clip:
   2. UL 90 requirements:
      a. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard #12 - 14 x 1 1/4" long self-drilling, self-tapping hex head drive screws for metal; noncorrosive base material.
      b. UL Rated Clip: Sliding 22 gauge galvanized steel hook in combination with a double fastened 16 gauge galvanized steel base, both at Fy (MIN) = 33 ksi. Clip hook shall have a shop installed hot-melt butyl sealant for continuity of seal at clip locations.
   3. Typical Low Clip Requirements:
      a. Fasteners: as per manufacturer's recommendation.
      b. Sliding 26 gauge at Fy=40ksi (MIN) galvanized steel hook in combination with a double fastener 18 gauge at Fy = 50 ksi (MIN) galvanized steel base. Clip hook shall have a shop installed hot-melt butyl sealant for continuity of seal at clip locations.
   4. Standard Fasteners: Same as UL 90 fasteners specified above. All fasteners shall be concealed.

D. ACCESSORIES:
   1. Provide manufacturer's standard accessories and other items essential to completeness of standing seam roof installation.
   2. Gutters and downspouts will be fabricated to the same gauge and specification as panel.
   3. Expanded metal grate walkway system secured to metal panel vertical seams. Walkway shall match existing walkway system.

E. FIELD SEALANT:
   1. Color coordinated primerless silicone or high grade, nondrying butyl as recommended by panel manufacturer.

2. Do not use sealant containing asphalt.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. PANELS:
   1. Provide factory formed panel widths to match existing adjacent roof.
   2. Provide panels in full length from ridge to eave and eave to eave where applicable.
   3. Where single length panels are not practical, provide mated swaged panels for positive joint end laps, shingled to accommodate water run-off (fabricated with overlap in direction of water flow). Exposed fasteners shall not be acceptable.
   4. Roof panels shall have flush horizontal and vertical surfaces to facilitate sealing at terminations. Panel configurations which create voids and require supplemental closure devices shall not be considered acceptable.

B. SEAMS:
   1. Panel seams shall interlock entire length of seam.
   2. Design standing seam to lock up and resist joint disengagement during design wind uplift conditions as calculated according to local building codes.
   3. Provide factory sealant within confines on trailing edge of female seam leg to aid in resistance of leaks and provide panel-to-panel seal while allowing expansion and contraction movement, and the seams shall be continuously locked or crimped together by mechanical means during installation.

C. CLIPS:
   1. Provide UL listed clip designed to allow panels to thermally expand and contract and provide ± 1 inch of thermal movement. Clip shall incorporate a self-centering feature to allow 1" of movement in both directions along panel length.
   2. Clip shall be designed to meet positive and negative pressures as calculated per local building code.

D. Engineer panels to use concealed anchors that permit expansion and contraction. Exposed fasteners shall not be permitted.

2.04 FINISH

A. FLUOROCARBON COATING:
   1. Full strength 70% Kynar 500® coating baked on for 15 minutes at 450 degrees F to dry-film thickness of 1.0 mil.
   2. 15% reflective gloss (ASTM D 523).
   3. 0.3 mil baked on epoxy primer.
   4. Color:
      a. Tie-In at Existing Roof: Color shall match existing adjacent metal roof panels. Provide custom color as necessary for color match.
      b. Canopy Roofs: Award Blue (color shall be verified during submittals)
      c. Trims and Flashings: To match roof panels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer’s instructions for assembly, installation, and erection in order to achieve weathertight installation. Install in accordance with approved shop drawings.

B. Standing Seam System:
   1. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.
   2. Anchor securely in place using clips and fasteners spaced in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations for design wind load criteria.

C. Dissimilar Metals:
   1. Where sheet metal is in contact with dissimilar metals, execute juncture to facilitate drainage and minimize possibility of galvanic action.
   2. At point of contact with dissimilar metal, coat metal with protective paint or tape which can be placed between metals.

D. Field apply sealant to penetrations, transitions, and other locations necessary (not standing seam) for airtight, waterproof installation.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of work promptly after completion of installation.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect work as required to ensure roofing will be without damage at time of final completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 6200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, downspouts, and collector heads.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 13121-Pre-Engineered Metal Building: Flashing sleeves and collars for mechanical items protruding through roofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2013.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.

D. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012).

E. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual and NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association Roofing and Waterproofing Manual (Fouth Edition) requirements , except as otherwise indicated.

B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage, (0.0239 inch) thick base metal.

B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage, (0.0239) inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
   1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
   2. Color: Custom color to match adjacent existing roof panels..

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.

G. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.03 GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUT FABRICATION

A. Downspouts: Rectangular profile.

B. Downspouts: Size indicated.

C. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
   1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
   2. Downspout Supports: Brackets.

D. Downspout Boots: Plastic.

E. Seal metal joints.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

E. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Conform to drawing details.
   1. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
   2. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association Roofing and Waterproofing Manual (Fouth Addition.

B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..

C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

D. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

E. Seal metal joints watertight.

F. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.

G. Connect downspouts to downspout boots, and grout connection watertight.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.

B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 7200
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof hatches.

B. Non-penetrating pedestals.

C. Telescoping safety post for steel ladder.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking.

B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications

C. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Roof accessory items fabricated from sheet metal.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

C. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Maintenance requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF HATCHES AND VENTS

A. Roof Hatch Manufacturers:
   1. BILCO Company; Type S - Ladder Access: www.bilco.com/#sle.
   2. Dur-Red Products: www.dur-red.com.
   3. Milcor, Inc: www.milcorinc.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Roof Hatches and Smoke Vents: Factory-assembled steel frame and cover, complete with operating and release hardware.
   1. Style: Provide flat metal covers unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mounting Substrate: Provide frames and curbs suitable for mounting on flat roof deck sheathing with insulation.
   3. For Ladder Access: Single leaf; 30 by 36 inches.

C. Safety Post: Telescoping steel tubular section that locks automatically when fully extended. Upward and downward movement shall be controlled by a stainless steel spring balancing mechanism. Unit shall be completely assembled with fasteners for securing to the fixed ladder rungs in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. Powder coated, yellow color.

D. Frames and Curbs: One-piece curb and frame with integral cap flashing to receive roof flashings; extended bottom flange to suit mounting.

1. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard; 1 inch rigid glass fiber, located on outside face of curb.
2. Curb Height: 12 inches from surface of roof deck, minimum.

E. Metal Covers: Flush, insulated, hollow metal construction.
1. Capable of supporting 40 psf live load.
2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard 1 inch rigid glass fiber.
3. Gasket: Neoprene, continuous around cover perimeter.

F. Hardware: Steel, zinc coated and chromate sealed, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer.
1. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression or torsion spring operator with shock absorbers that automatically opens upon release of latch; capable of lifting covers despite 10 psf load.
2. Hinges: Heavy duty pintle type.
3. Hold open arm with vinyl-coated handle for manual release.
4. Latch: Upon closing, engage latch automatically and reset manual release.
5. Manual Release: Pull handle on interior.
6. Locking: Padlock hasp on interior.

2.02 NON-PENETRATING ROOFTOP SUPPORTS/ASSEMBLIES

A. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Support/Assemblies: Manufacturer-engineered and factory-fabricated, with pedestal bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, and not requiring any attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly.
1. Design Loadings and Configurations: As required by applicable codes.
2. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported items to top of roofing.
3. Support Spacing and Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
4. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
5. Hardware, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Pipe Supports: Provide attachment fixtures complying with MSS SP-58 and as indicated.

C. Non-Penetrating Pedestals: Steel pedestals with square, round, or rectangular bases.
1. Bases: High density polypropylene.
2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
3. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9005
JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sealants and joint backing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.

B. Section 08 6300 - Metal-Framed Skylights: Structural and weatherseal sealants and accessories.

C. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.

D. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic sealant.

E. Section 32 1373 - Concrete Paving Jopint Sealants.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.

B. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2012.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.

D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Silicone Sealants:
   1. Dow Corning Corp: www.dowcorning.com.
   2. GE Plastics: www.geplastics.com.
   3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   4. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.chemrex.com.
   5. Tremco, Inc: www.tremcosealants.com.

B. Polyurethane Sealants:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.chemrex.com.
   4. Tremco, Inc: www.tremcosealants.com.

C. Acrylic Emulsion Latex Sealants:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.chemrex.com.
   4. Tremco, Inc: www.tremcosealants.com.

2.02 SEALANTS

A. Type A - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum; Uses M, G, and A; single component.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   2. Applications: Use for:
      a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
      b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
      c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
      d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

B. Type B - Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
   1. Applications: Use for:
      a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
      b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.

C. Type C - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   2. Applications: Use for:
      a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
      b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
      c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

D. Type D - Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C 920, Uses A; single component, mildew resistant.
   1. Applications: Use for:
      a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
      b. Joints between kitchen and bath countertops and wall surfaces.

E. Type E - Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Locations:
   1. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:
      a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor.

F. Type F - Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; single component.
   1. Approved by manufacturer for wide joints up to 1-1/2 inches.
   2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   3. Applications: Use for:
      a. Expansion joints in floors.

G. Type G - Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum; Uses NT, A, G, M, O; single component, neutral curing, non-sagging, non-staining, fungus resistant, non-bleeding.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   2. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent.
   3. Service Temperature Range: -65 to 180 degrees F.

4. Shore A Hardness Range: 15 to 35.
5. Applications: Use for:
   a. Exterior joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.

D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

E. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

G. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

H. Tool joints concave.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
   2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
   3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
   4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
   2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
   3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
   4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
   5. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".
   6. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
   1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
   2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
   3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
   4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
   5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
   6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
   7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
   9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
   10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
   11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
   12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
   13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
   14. FEMA P-361 2015 - Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms.
   15. ICC 500 - 2014 ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
   16. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
   17. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
   18. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
   1. Elevations of each door design.
   2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
   3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
   4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
   5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
   6. Details of accessories.
   7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
   8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:
   1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL 10C.
   1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
   2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
   3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.
      a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

E. Severe Storm Shelter Openings: Provide complete door systems for hurricane or tornado storm shelters, and other areas of refuge, complying and tested according to FEMA P-361, Third Edition (2015), Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms; and ICC 500 (2014), ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
   1. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.

F. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and

frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
   1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:
   1. CECO Door Products (C).
   2. Curries Company (CU).

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL DOORS FOR SEVERE STORM SHELTERS

A. General: Provide complete tornado or hurricane resistant door and frame shelter assemblies constructed to resist the design wind pressures for components and cladding and missile impact loads as described in ICC 500 - 2014, ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters. Only single opening and paired opening doors and their frames constructed to resist calculated design wind pressures and laboratory tested missile impacts are acceptable.

1. Door systems, both single doors and paired openings, tested and complying with ICC 500 - 2014 and FEMA P-361 (2015), Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms and supported by third party test results.
2. Sheets fabricated on exterior openings from commercial quality hot dipped zinc coated steel complying with ASTM A924 A60. Gauges to be in accordance with manufacturers tested assemblies.
3. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets joined by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
4. Top Edge: Reinforce top of doors with a continuous steel channel extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached and welded in place with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".

B. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
1. Curries Company (CU) - StormPro Series.

2.05 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
a. Curries Company (CU) - M Series.

C. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.06 FRAMES FOR SEVERE STORM SHELTERS

A. General: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames, provide complete tornado or hurricane resistant door and frame assemblies, for both single doors and paired openings, tested and labeled as complying with ICC 500 - 2014 and FEMA P-361 (2015) and supported by third party test results.
1. Fabricate exterior frames from 14 gauge hot dipped zinc coated steel that complying with ASTM designations A924 A60.
2. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
a. Curries Company (CU) - StormPro Series.

2.07 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. FEMA 361 Storm Shelter Anchors: Masonry T-shaped, wire masonry type, or existing opening type anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.08 LOUVERS

A. Metal Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard metal louvers unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
   2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

B. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide door manufacturers standard louver to meet rating indicated.
   2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.09 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator’s shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:
   1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
   2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
   3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
   4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:
   1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
   2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
      a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
6. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
7. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
8. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
9. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.12 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
   1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
   2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
   3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
   4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
   1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
      a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
      b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
      c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
      d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
   2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces. MATCH EXISTING
   2. Factory finishing wood doors. MATCH EXISTING
   3. Factory fitting wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
   4. Louvers installed in flush wood doors.
   5. Light frames and glazing installed in wood doors.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 08 Section “Door Schedule”.
   2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
   3. Division 08 Section "Glazing".
   4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
   5. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".

C. Standards and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
   1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
   2. ANSI A208.1 - Wood Particleboard.
   3. Intertek Testing Service (ITS Warnock Hersey) - Certification Listings for Fire Doors.
   4. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
   5. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
   6. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.
   7. Window and Door Manufacturers Association - WDMA I.S.1-A Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, trim for openings, and WDMA I.S.1-A classifications. Include factory finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings shall include:
   1. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door.
   2. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
   3. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
   4. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
   5. Indicate location and extent of hardware blocking.
   6. Indicate construction details not covered in Product Data.
   7. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
   8. Indicate fire protection ratings for fire rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory finished doors.
   1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.
   2. Corner sections of doors, 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.

a. Provide samples for each species of veneer and core material.
b. Finish veneer faced door samples with same materials proposed for factory finished doors.

3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

D. Warranty: Provide sample of manufacturer’s warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, latest edition, "Industry Standard for Architectural Wood Flush Doors’.

C. Fire Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL10C.

1. Oversize Fire Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies provide manufacturer’s construction label, indicating compliance to independent 3rd party certification agency’s procedure, except for size.
2. Temperature Rise Limit: Where required and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.
4. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for receiving, handling, and installing flush wood doors.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package pre-finished doors individually in plastic bags and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
   b. Telegraphing of core construction in wood face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
2. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DOOR CONSTRUCTION - GENERAL

A. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty; Aesthetic Grade: Premium.

2.02 CORE CONSTRUCTION

A. Particleboard Core Doors:
   1. Particleboard: Wood fiber based materials complying with ANSI A208.1 Particleboard standard. Grade LD-2.
   2. Adhesive: Fully bonded construction using Polyurethane (PUR) glue.
   3. Blocking: As indicated under article “Blocking”.

2.03 BLOCKING

2.04 VENEERED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. ASSA ABLOY Wood Doors (GR): GPD Series.

B. Interior Solid Core Doors:
   1. Grade: Premium.
   2. Faces: Veneer grades as noted below; veneer minimum 1/50-inch (0.5mm) thickness at moisture content of 12% or less.
   3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
   4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces:
      a. Running Match.
   5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
   6. Transom Match: Continuous match.
   7. Vertical Edges: Matching same species as faces. Wood or composite material, one piece, laminated, or veneered. Minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
   8. Horizontal Edges: Solid wood or structural composite material meeting the minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors
   9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit sanded before applying face veneers.
   10. At doors over 40% of the face cut-out for lights and or louvers, furnish engineered composite lumber core.

2.05 LIGHT FRAMES AND GLAZING

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors up to and including 20-minute rating:
   1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
   2. Profile:
      a. M1 Flush Bead.
      b. At wood core doors with 20-minute fire protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with the flush wood door manufacturer's written instructions.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame opening sizes indicated.
   1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire rated doors.
   2. Undercut: As required per manufacturer’s templates and sill condition.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire rated doors.

C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

D. Electrical Raceways: Provide flush wood doors receiving electrified hardware with concealed wiring harness and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on both ends to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electrified hardware and the through wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 "Door Hardware". Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

2.07 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Transparent Finish: Provide a clear protective coating over the wood veneer allowing the natural color and grain of the selected wood species to provide the appearance specified. Stain is applied to the wood surface underneath the transparent finish to add color and design flexibility.
1. Finish: Meet or exceed WDMA I.S. 1A TR8 UV Cured Acrylated Polyester finish performance requirements.
2. Staining:
a. Custom stain to match architect’s sample.
3. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
1. Install fire rated doors in corresponding fire rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

E. Field modifications to doors shall not be permitted, except those specifically allowed by manufacturer or fire rating requirements.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3100
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall access door and frame units.

B. Ceiling access door and frame units.

2.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 100 Bar Harbor Drive,
   1. West Conshocken, PA 19428-2959; (215) 299-5400, fax (215) 977-9679
   2. ASTM A 36-93a: Standard Specification for Structural Steel

2.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

2.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of each access door and/or panel unit.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.

2.05 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. Manufacturer’s standard warranty: Materials shall be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of (5) five years from the date of purchase. Should a part fail to function in normal use within this period, manufacturer shall furnish a new part at no charge.

2.06

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

A. Wall-Mounted Units:
   1. Material: Steel.
   2. Size: 12 inch by 12 inch.
   3. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
   4. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Units:
   1. Size - Lay-In Grid Ceilings: To match module of ceiling grid.
   2. Size - Other Ceilings: 12 inch by 12 inch.

3.02 WALL AND CEILING MOUNTED UNITS

3.03 ACCESS DOOR UNITS - WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Steel Finish: Primed.

B. Primed and Factory Finish: Polyester powder coat; color _____.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings for door and frame are correctly sized and located.

4.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3300
TORNADO RESISTANT COILING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to furnish, deliver and install all work under this section as shown on the contract documents, specified herein, and as specified by the job conditions.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Related work specified elsewhere:

1.	1. Metal Fabrication.	Section 05 50 00
2.	2. Rough Carpentry.	Section 06 10 00
3.	3. Access Panels & Doors:	Section 08 31 00
4.	4. Painting:	Section 09 91 00
5.	5. Electrical:	Division 26

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures: Furnish submittals in accordance with the general requirements specified.

B. Shop Drawing: Furnish shop drawings for architect's approval. Include elevations, sections, and details indicating dimensions, materials, finishes, conditions for anchorage and support of each coiling door.

C. Listings and Certifications:
1. Listed, labeled and certified by an IAS accredited nationally recognized testing laboratory for product compliance with FEMA 361 Safe Rooms for Tornadoes and Hurricanes.
2. Listed, labeled and certified by an IAS accredited nationally recognized testing laboratory to ICC 500-2014 Standard for Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
3. Listed, labeled and certified by an IAS accredited nationally recognized testing laboratory for a wind pressure rating of 240psf (1.2 times the design wind pressure of 200psf) in accordance with ASTM E330.
4. Listed, labeled and certified by an IAS accredited nationally recognized testing laboratory for Large Missile Impact rating in accordance with the requirements of ASTM E1886 for FEMA 361 Safe Rooms for Tornadoes and Hurricanes.

D. Product Literature: Submit manufacturer's technical literature describing the product to be used under this section.

E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals: Furnish complete manuals describing the materials, devices and procedures to be followed in operating and maintaining all tornado and hurricane resistant coiling doors under this section. Include manufacturer's brochures and parts lists describing the actual materials used in the product.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable FEMA requirements as well as laws, codes, ordinances and regulations of federal, state and municipal authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer Requirements: Manufacturer shall have been in the business of and have experience in manufacturing wide span opening protective door assemblies as well as providing dependable credible service for a minimum of ten (10) years.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. General: Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original packaging, labeled to show name, brand and type. Store materials in a protected dry location off the ground in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Tornado Resistant Coiling Door Warranty: Provide Two (2) Year Warranty signed by the manufacturer and installer agreeing to repair or replace work which has failed as a result of

defects in materials or workmanship. Upon notification within the warranty period, such defects shall be repaired at no cost to the owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TORNADO RESISTANT COILING DOORS

A. Manufacturer: Tornado resistant coiling doors shall be the model SafeSpace 500-G as manufactured by McKeon Door Company. Door assembly shall be tested and certified by an accredited testing laboratory, approved for use in FEMA 361 and ICC 500-2014 safe rooms and storm shelters.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Curtain: Shall be assembled of interlocking G90 galvanized steel slats. Curtain shall be formed of slat profile sections with of gauge as required to sustain the minimum required design wind pressure. Slat cross section shall not be less than 3” wide by 1-1/2” deep.

B. Bottom Bar: Shall consist of a double structural steel angle assembly formed to fit and engage the curtain assembly.

C. Guides Each guide assembly shall be fabricated of structural steel support angles and guide retaining angles of a sufficient depth to retain curtain in in the guides under the design wind pressure and impact forces specified.

D. Mounting Brackets: Fabricated of hot rolled 3/16” minimum steel plates, brackets shall be provided to house ends of the counterbalance barrel assembly.

E. Hood: Shall be provided to entirely enclose coiled curtain and counterbalance barrel assembly. Hood shall be fabricated of a minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel, designed and formed to match brackets. Top and bottom shall be bent and reinforced to provide for proper stiffness.

F. Counterbalance Assembly: Coiling door shall be counterbalanced by means of adjustable steel helical torsion springs attached to shaft enclosed in pipe with required mounting blocks or rings for attachment of curtain. Grease sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings shall be attached to the spring barrel which shall be fabricated of hot formed structural quality carbon steel seamless pipe.

G. Electric Motor Operator: Coiling door shall be provided with a compact power unit designed and built by the coiling door manufacturer. Operator shall be equipped with an adjustable screw-type limit switch to break the circuit at termination of travel. High efficiency gearing running in an oil bath, shall be furnished together with a magnetic operated brake, completely housed to protect against damage, dust and moisture. An efficient overload protection device, which will break the power circuit and protect against damage to the motor windings shall be integral with the unit. Operator is to be housed in a NEMA type 1 enclosure.
   1. Motor: Shall be intermediate duty, thermally protected, ball bearing type with a class A or better insulation. Horsepower of motor is to be 1/2 hp minimum or of manufacturer's recommended size, which ever is greater.
   2. Starter: Shall be size "0" magnetic reversing starter, across the line type with mechanical and electrical interlocks, with 10 amp continuous rating and 24 volt control circuit.
   3. Reducer: Spiral gear type, 70% efficiency minimum.
   4. Brake: Magnetically activated, integral within the operator's housing.
   5. Control Station: Provide surface mount push button control station marked open, close and stop.

H. Obstruction Sensing Device: The coiling door shall be designed with an obstruction sensing safety edge. In the event that the safety edge meets an obstruction during the normal closing operation, the coiling door shall stop, reverse and return to the open position.

I. Finish: After completion of fabrication, clean all metal surfaces to remove dirt and chemically treat to provide for paint adhesion. Curtain assembly is to receive a prime coat finish of .2 mils of epoxy primer and .8 mils of polyester paint in a McKeon Sterling Gray finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and field conditions to which this work is to be performed and notify architect if conditions of surfaces exist which are detrimental to proper installation and timely completion of work.

B. Verify all dimensions taken at job site affecting the work. Notify the architect in any instance where dimensions vary.

C. Coordinate and schedule work under this section with work of other sections so as not to delay job progress.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform installation using only factory approved and certified representatives of the coiling door manufacturer.

B. Install coiling door assemblies at locations shown in perfect alignment and elevation, plumb, level, straight and true.

C. Adjust coiling door installation to provide uniform clearances and smooth non-binding operation.

D. Install wiring in accordance with applicable local codes and the National Electrical Code Standard. Materials shall be UL listed.

3.03 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect installed work using adequate and suitable means during and after installation until accepted by owner.

B. Remove, repair or replace materials which have been damaged in any way.

C. Clean surfaces of grime and dirt using acceptable and recommended means and methods.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum doors and frames.

B. Door hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

B. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AA DAF-45 - Designation System for Aluminum Finishes; The Aluminum Association, Inc.; 2003.

B. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; 2015.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.

F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.

G. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

H. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.

I. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

J. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, internal drainage details and _____.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.

E. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate the work with installation of firestopping components or materials.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront and Doors:
   1. EFCO Corporation: www.efcocorp.com/#sle.
   2. Kawneer North America: www.kawneer.com.
   3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope: www.oldcastlebe.com.
   4. Tubelite, Inc: www.tubeliteinc.com.
   5. YKK AP America Inc: www.ykkap.com.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch insulating glazing at exterior installations. Glazing to be installed from inside at all canted/sloped storefront.
   2. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back).
   3. Air Infiltration Test Pressure Differential: 1.57 psf.
   4. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
   5. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
   6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
   7. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
   8. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.

9. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Performance Requirements:
1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
a. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
2. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 8 psf.
3. Air Leakage Laboratory Test: Maximum of 0.06 cu ft/min sq ft of wall area, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at 6.27 psf pressure differential across assembly.
4. Movement: Accommodate movement between storefront and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
5. Air Infiltration: Limit air infiltration through assembly to 0.06 cu ft/min/sq ft of wall area, measured at specified differential pressure across assembly in accordance with ASTM E283.
6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
7. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
2. Glazing Stops: Flush.
3. Cross-Section: 2" x 4 1/2". Refer schedule at end of this section.

B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000.

C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
2. Medium Stile, Top Rail: 4 inches wide.
3. Wide Stile, Top Rail: 5 inches wide.
4. Medium Stile, Vertical Stiles: 3-1/2 inches wide.
5. Wide Stile, Vertical Stiles: 5 inches wide.
6. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
7. Glazing Stops: Beveled.
8. Finish: Same as storefront.
9. Door types as indicated on drawing sheet A611, Door and Frame Schedule.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Structural Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; galvanized in accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.

C. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

D. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gage, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

E. Glass: As specified in Section 08 8000.

F. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

G. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 08 8000.

H. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Comply with AA DAF-45 for aluminum finishes required.

B. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A42 Integrally colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

C. Color: As indicated on drawings.

D. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, threshold, and continuous hinge.

B. Other Door Hardware: Storefront manufacturer's standard type to suit application.
   1. Finish on Hand-Contacted Items: Polished chrome.
   2. For each door, include pull handle, exit device, narrow stile handle latch, and closer.

C. Locks: Cylinder supplied by hardware supplier that provides hardware in Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware .

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.

B. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline, and weatherproof.

C. Prepare components to receive anchor devices. Fabricate anchors.

D. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.

E. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.

F. Reinforce components internally for door hardware .

G. Reinforce framing members for imposed loads.

H. Finishing: Apply factory finish to all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
   1. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.

J. Install hardware using templates provided.

K. Install glass and infill panels in accordance with Section 08 8000, using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria.

L. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

3.06 SCHEDULE

A. At all exterior walls: Exterior aluminum framing profile unless otherwise indicated: 2" x 4 1/2" storefront, thermally broken for 1" glazing, medium bronze anodized finish.

B. At interior walls: Interior aluminum framing profile unless otherwise indicated: 1 3/4" x 4" storefront, for 1/4" glazing, medium bronze anodized finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7100
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
   1. Swinging doors.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
   1. Mechanical door hardware.
   2. Electromechanical door hardware.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Schedule”.
   2. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
   3. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
   4. Division 08 Section “Access Control Hardware”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
   1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
   2. ICC 500-2014, ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
   3. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
   4. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
   5. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
   6. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
   7. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
   8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
   1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
   2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
   1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
   2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
   3. Content: Include the following information:
      a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
      b. Manufacturer of each item.
      c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.

d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
   2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
   3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:
   1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
   2. Five years for exit hardware.
   3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.
   4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.08 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
   1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.02 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
   1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
      a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
      b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
      c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
      d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
   2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
      a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.

b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
   a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
   b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
   a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Hager Companies (HA).
   b. Ives (IV).
   c. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
   d. Stanley Hardware (ST).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Hager Companies (HA).
   b. Ives (IV).
   c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.03 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Door Controls International (DC).
   b. Ives (IV).
   c. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
   d. Trimco (TC).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
3. Manufacturers:
   a. Ives (IV).
   b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
   c. Trimco (TC).

2.04 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU).
      b. No Substitution.

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
   1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
   2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
   3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
   4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
   5. Keyway: Match Facility Restricted Keyway.

D. Security Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, patterned security cylinders and keys able to be used together under the same facility master or grandmaster key system. Cylinders are to be factory keyed.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - Pyramid PS Series.
      b. No Substitution.

E. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
   1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
   2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
   3. Existing System: Key locks to Owner's existing system.

F. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
   1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
   2. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
   3. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).

G. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

H. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
   1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
   2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.05 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ML2000 Series.
      b. No Substitution.

2.06 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
   1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
   3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:
   1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
   2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
   3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
   4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.07 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Standard Electric Strikes: Heavy duty, cylindrical and mortise lock electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, UL listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Stainless steel construction with dual interlocking plunger design tested to exceed 3000 lbs. of static strength and 350 ft-lbs. of dynamic strength. Strikes tested for a minimum 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability and supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Provide latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike where specified.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Von Duprin (VD).

B. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.

2.08 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
   1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
   2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.
   3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
   4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
   5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
      a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
      b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
   6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
   7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.
   8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
   9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
   10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.
      b. No Substitution.

C. Multi-Point Exit Devices for Severe Storm Shelter Openings: Multi-point exit devices specifically engineered for out-swinging door applications on tornado or hurricane resistant safe shelter rooms. Extra heavy duty steel component construction with each of the latching points automatically activated when the device is locked. The multi-point exit device is approved for usage as part of a complete ICC 500 (2014) and FEMA P-361 (2015) door, frame and hardware assembly.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - FM8700 Series.
      b. No Substitution.

2.09 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
   1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
   2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
   3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
   4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
   5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
   6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
   7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040XP Series.
      b. No Substitution.

C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.
      b. No Substitution.

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim
   1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
   2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
   3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
   4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
      a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
   5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Hager Companies (HA).
      b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
      c. Ives (IV).
      d. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
      e. Trimco (TC).

2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Hager Companies (HA).
      b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
      c. Ives (IV).
      d. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
      e. Trimco (TC).

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
   1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
   1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:
   1. National Guard Products (NG).
   2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
   3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.14 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
   1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
   1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
   2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
   3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
   4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.08 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - MCKINNEY
2. PE - PEMKO
3. VD - VON DUPRIN
4. RU - CORBIN RUSSWIN
5. RO - ROCKWOOD
6. SA - SARGENT
7. LC - LCN CLOSERS
8. NO - NORTON
9. RF - RIXSON
10. NG - NATIONAL GUARD

HARDWARE SETS

SET #1
00.74.4Z.RM

DOORS: 100

2	**CONTINUOUS HINGE**	**KCFM83HD1**		**PE**
1	**MULLION**	**KR4854 7'6**	**SP28**	**VD**
1	**RIM EXIT DEVICE**	**99EO**	**US26D**	**VD**
1	**RIM EXIT DEVICE**	**99NL-OP 110MD-NL**	**US26D**	**VD**
3	**INTERCHANGEABLE CORE**	**8000- MATCH FACILITY KEYING**	**626**	**RU**
1	**MORTISE CYLINDER (MULLION)**	**1090-114- CT6R**	**626**	**RU**
2	**RIM CYLINDER**	**3090-114- CT6R**	**626**	**RU**
1	**ELECTRIC STRIKE**	**6111**	**630**	**VD**
2	**DOOR CLOSER**	**4040XP SCUSH TBSRT**	**AL**	**LC**
2	**DOOR STOP**	**463-RKW EXP**	**US32D**	**RO**
1	**THRESHOLD**	**425**		**NG**
1	**GASKETING**	**5100S- 86"**		**NG**
2	**SWEEP**	**200SA**		**NG**

NOTES: ELECTRIC STRIKE FOR ACCESS CONTROL. CREDENTIAL READER, DOOR POSITION SWITCH, POWER SUPPLY, REQUEST TO EXIT BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR. DOOR IS NORMALLY CLOSED, LATCHED AND SECURED. VALID CREDENTIAL FOR INGRESS, FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES. CO-ORDINATE WITH SECURITY AND ELECTRICAL.

SET #2
00.74.7Z.R
DOORS: E001, E002

1	**RIM EXIT DEVICE**	**99NL-OP 110WD-NL**	**US26D**	**VD**
1	**INTERCHANGEABLE CORE**	**8000- MATCH FACILITY KEYING**	**626**	**RU**
1	**RIM CYLINDER**	**3090-114- CT6D**	**626**	**RU**
1	**ELECTRIC STRIKE**	**6111**	**630**	**VD**
1	**DOOR CLOSER**	**4040XP SCUSH TBSRT**	**AL**	**LC**

NOTES: ELECTRIC STRIKE FOR ACCESS CONTROL. CREDENTIAL READER, DOOR POSITION SWITCH, POWER SUPPLY, REQUEST TO EXIT BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR. DOOR IS NORMALLY CLOSED, LATCHED AND SECURED. VALID CREDENTIAL FOR INGRESS, FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES. CO-ORDINATE WITH SECURITY AND ELECTRICAL. BALANCE OF HARDWARE IS EXISTING TO REMAIN.

SET #3
18.10.7Z.F
DOORS: 115

3	**HINGE**	**SP3386 NRP 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"**	**US32D**	**MK**
1	**MULTIPOINT EXIT DEVICE**	**FM8706 ETL LESS CYLINDER**	**US32D**	**SA**
1	**INTERCHANGEABLE CORE**	**8000- MATCH FACILITY KEYING**	**626**	**RU**
1	**RIM CYLINDER**	**3090-114- CT6R**	**626**	**RU**
1	**SURFACE CLOSER**	**CLP7500 SN-134**	**689**	**NO**
1	**DOOR STOP**	**462**	**US2C**	**RO**
1	**THRESHOLD**	**1715A**		**PE**
1	**GASKETING**	**S773BL 17'**		**PE**
1	**RAIN GUARD**	**346C**		**PE**
1	**SWEEP**	**345ANB**		**PE**

NOTES: CUT OUT THRESHOLD SO THE BOTTOM STRIKE CAN BE MOUNTED TO CONCRETE FLOOR AND NOT ON THE THRESHOLD. DOOR, FRAME AND HARDWARE MUST BE COMPLETE ASSEMBLY, TESTED AND APPROVED TO MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF FEMA 361.

SET #4
35.13.2Z.RM
DOORS: 114

2	CONTINUOUS HINGE	KCFM83HD1		PE
1	MULLION	KR4954 7'6	SP28	VD
2	FIRE RATED RIM EXIT	99L-2 996L(STD)	US26D	VD
5	INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	8000- MATCH FACILITY KEYING	626	RU
4	RIM CYLINDER	3090-114- CT6D	626	RU
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (MULLION)	1090-114- CT6D	626	RU
2	SURFACE CLOSER	CLP7500 SN-134	689	NO

SET #5
40.74.6Z
DOORS: E004

1	RIM EXIT DEVICE	99NL-OP 110WD-NL	US26D	VD
1	INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	8000- MATCH FACILITY KEYING	626	RU
1	RIM CYLINDER	3090-114- CT6D	626	RU
1	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6111	630	VD

NOTES: BALANCE OF HARDWARE IS EXISTING TO REMAIN.

SET #6
48.95.2Z.SVR.F
DOORS: 102

6	HINGE	SP3786 5" X 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
2	MULTIPOINT EXIT DEVICE	FM8715 ETL	US32D	SA
2	SURFACE CLOSER	7500 SN-134	689	NO
2	WALL STOP	406	US32D	RO
2	ELECTROMAGNETIC HOLDER	998M	689	RF
2	SILENCER	608CA		RO

NOTES: MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS.

SET #7
50.74.6Z
DOORS: E005

1	STOREROOM LOCK	ML2057 LWA CT6D	630	RU
1	INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	8000- MATCH FACILITY KEYING	626	RU
1	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6200 SERIES (USE WITH CORBIN 2000 SERIES MORTISE LOCK)	630	VD

NOTES: BALANCE OF HARDWARE IS EXISTING TO REMAIN.

SET #8
55.04.6Z
DOORS: 104, 105, 106, 111

3	HINGE	TA2714 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	STOREROOM LOCK	ML2057 LWA CT6D	630	RU
1	INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	8000- MATCH FACILITY KEYING	626	RU
1	DOOR CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBSRT	AL	LC
1	KICK PLATE	K1050 10" X WIDTH REQ'D BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1	WALL STOP	406	US32D	RO
3	SILENCER	608-RKW		RO

SET #9
55.05.5Z
DOORS: 004, 005

3	HINGE	TA2714 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	CLASSROOM LOCK	ML2055 LWA CT6D	630	RU
1	INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	8000- MATCH FACILITY KEYING	626	RU
1	WALL STOP	406	US32D	RO
3	SILENCER	608-RKW		RO

SET #10
55.37.6Z
DOORS: 008, 110

3	HINGE	TA2714 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	PRIVACY/APARTMENT LOCK	ML2068 LWA M19N	630	RU
1	INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	8000- MATCH FACILITY KEYING	626	RU
1	DOOR CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBSRT	AL	LC
1	KICK PLATE	K1050 10" X WIDTH REQ'D BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1	WALL STOP	406	US32D	RO
3	SILENCER	608-RKW		RO

SET #11
55.65.5Z
DOORS: 010, 101, 103

3	HINGE	TA2714 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	PRIVACY SET	ML2030 LWA M19V	630	RU
1	DOOR CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBSRT	AL	LC
1	KICK PLATE	K1050 10" X WIDTH REQ'D BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1	GASKETING	S88D		PE

SET #12
55.99.0Z
DOORS: 004A, 005A

6	HINGE	TA2714 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
2	ROLLER LATCH	592	US26D	RO
2	DOOR PULL	122-RKW MTG-TYPE 1	US32D	RO

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 8000
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing units.

C. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.

B. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.

C. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

D. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing furnished as part of storefront assembly.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2011).

B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.

C. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2011.

D. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.

E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.

F. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2012a.

G. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

H. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2014.

I. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2014.

J. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless noted otherwise.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality-Q3.
   2. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048, Kind HS and FT.
   3. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, Quality-Q3, color and performance characteristics as indicated.
   4. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.
   5. Laminated Security Glazing:
      a. Product: Sentry Guard High Performance Laminated Glass manufactured by Tri*Star.
         1) Thickness: 7/16 inch, comprised of 1/8" exterior glass, 0.180 inch sentryglas interlayer, and 1/8" interior glass.
         2) Use bronze tinted otboard glass at exterior glazing,

2.03 BASIS OF DESIGN - INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Type IG-6 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glazing, with Low-E coating.
   1. Applications: Exterior insulating glass glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Space between lites filled with air.
   3. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
   4. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter - Center of Glass: 0.29, nominal.
   5. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 42 percent, nominal.
   6. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.28, nominal.
   7. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
   8. Basis of Design - Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
   9. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Low-E Coating: Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass) Solarban 60 on #2 surface.
      b. Glass Tint: Solarbronze (warm-bronze).
   10. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick.
      a. Coating: No coating on inboard lite.
      b. Glass: Clear.

2.04 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Type GC-5 - Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; _____ color.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

D. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

C. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WET GLAZING METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND)

A. Application - Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the interior of the building.

B. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 24 inch centers, kept 1/4 inch below sight line.

C. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' clips.

D. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove non-permanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

3.08 SCHEDULES

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront Glazing: Glass Type IG-6, install glass using dry method, and with glass thickness as required to comply with performance requirements indicated in Section 08 4313.

B. Hollow Metal Steel Frames, Interior Glazing: Glass Type G-2, install glass using wet method with Type GC-5 glazing compound.

C. Flush Wood Door Glazing:
   1. Interior: Glass Type G-2, 1/4 inch thick, install glass using wet method with Type GC-5 glazing compound.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 0561
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to floors identified in contract documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
   1. Resilient tile and sheet.
   2. Broadloom carpet.
   3. Carpet tile.

B. Preparation of new concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.

C. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

D. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
   1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.

E. Patching compound.

F. Remedial floor coatings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens); 2013.

B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.

D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2011.

E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2011.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
   1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
   2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.

B. Testing Agency's Report:
   1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
   2. Summary of conditions encountered.
   3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
   4. Copies of specified test methods.
   5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
   6. Product data for recommended remedial coating.
   7. Submit report to Architect.
   8. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.

C. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

D. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
   1. Manufacturer's statement of compatibility with types of flooring applied over remedial product.

2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
   1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.

C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
   1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
   2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
   3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
   4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
   5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.

B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
   1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
   2. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.

B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditions present.

C. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
   1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
   2. Use product recommended by testing agency.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
   1. Preliminary cleaning.
   2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.

3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Specified remediation, if required.
6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
7. Other preparation specified.
8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
9. Protection.

B. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.

D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.03 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.

D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.04 ALKALINITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.

C. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.

D. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.05 PREPARATION

A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.

B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.

D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.06 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.07 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Metal stud wall framing.

C. Acoustic insulation.

D. Gypsum wallboard.

E. Glass-mat faced tile backer board.

F. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Exterior wind-load-bearing metal stud framing.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

C. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

D. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C 79/C 79M - Standard Specification for Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board; 2001.

B. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2015.

C. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.

D. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2015.

E. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.

F. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.

G. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.

H. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.

I. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2014.

J. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2012.

K. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.

L. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.

M. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.

N. GA-226 - Application of Gypsum Board to Form Curved Surfaces; Gypsum Association; 2008.

O. GA-253 - Recommended Specifications for the Application of Gypsum Sheathing; Gypsum Association; 1999.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing.

C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C 840. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for fire-rated assemblies.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum __ years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.02 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C 645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C 754 at 16 inches on center, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
   1. Framing Schedule is as follows:
      a. 25 gauge studs.
         1) 3-5/8 inches wide @ 16 inches on center, allowable deflection of L/240: Used for interior partitions and other assemblies with heights up to but not exceeding 13' - 4" that use this stud dimension.
      b. 22 gauge studs.
         1) 3-5/8 inches wide @ 16 inches on center, allowable deflection of L/240: Used for interior partitions and other assemblies with heights greater than 13' - 4" but not exceeding 15' - 6" that use this stud dimension.
         2) 6 inches wide @ 16 inches on center, allowable deflection of L/240: Used for interior partitions and other assemblies with heights up to but not exceeding 23 feet that use this stud dimension.
      c. 20 gauge studs.
         1) 3-5/8 inches wide @ 16 inches on center, allowable deflection of L/240: Used for interior partitions and other assemblies with heights greater than 15' - 6" but not exceeding 16' - 6" that use this stud dimension.
         2) 6 inches wide @ 16 inches on center, allowable deflection of L/240: Used for interior partitions and other assemblies with heights greater than 23 feet but not exceeding 24'-8" that use this stud dimension.
   2. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
   3. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
   4. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
   5. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.

B. Loadbearing Studs for Application of Gypsum Board: As specified in Section 05 4000.

C. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
4. Thickness:
   a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.

B. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. Type: Regular, in locations indicated.
4. Regular Board Thickness: 5/8 inch.
5. Edges: Tapered.

C. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Edges: Tapered.

D. Exterior Soffit Board: Exterior gypsum soffit board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings and soffits in protected exterior areas, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Edges: Tapered.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 3 inch.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 2500.

D. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.

E. Corner Beads: Galvanized steel.

F. Edge Trim: U bead, as defined in ASTM C 840.

G. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
1. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.

H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.

I. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.

J. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.

K. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
   1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
   2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
   3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.

C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete and masonry walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
   1. Orientation: Horizontal.
   2. Spacing: At 16 inches on center.

F. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
   1. Wall mounted cabinets.
   2. Plumbing fixtures.
   3. Toilet partitions.
   4. Toilet accessories.
   5. Wall mounted door hardware.
   6. Wall mounted display boards.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
   2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
   3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board parallel to framing, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.

C. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

D. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

E. Curved Surfaces: Apply gypsum board to curved substrates in accordance with GA-226.

F. Moisture Protection: Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board and exterior gypsum soffit board with sealant.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:

1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
2. Verify locations with Architect before proceeding where control joints are not shown on drawings.
3. Align control joints with a window or door jamb.
4. Align contol joints on interior face of exterior walls with exterior control joints.
5. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim (J-Mold): Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
3. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.08 BOARD MATERIAL SCHEDULE

A. Fire Rated Gypsum Board: Walls, ceilings and other areas not scheduled.

B. Moisture Resistant Gypsum Board: Walls scheduled to be painted in in toilet rooms, kitchen, and walls adjacent to mop sinks.

C. Tile Backer Board: Walls scheduled to receive ceramic tile.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 3000
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2014.

B. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

C. ANSI A108.1c - Specifications for Contractors Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

D. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2009 (Revised).

E. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

F. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

G. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

H. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

I. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

J. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

K. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2010).

L. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2010 (Revised).

M. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2013.1.

N. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
   1. American Olean Corporation: www.americanolean.com.
   2. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com.
   3. Emser Tile, LLC: www.emser.com.
   4. Crossville Inc.: www.crossvilleinc.com..

B. Porcelain Wall and Floor Tile: ANSI A137.1, and as follows:

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Non-Ceramic Trim: Satin brass anodized extruded aluminum, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
   1. Applications:
      a. Open edges of wall tile.
      b. Open edges of floor tile.
      c. Wall corners, outside and inside.
      d. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Mortar Bed Materials: Pre-packaged mix of Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.

2.04 GROUTS

A. High Performance Polymer Modified Grout: ANSI A118.7 polymer modified cement grout.
   1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
   2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
   3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.

B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

H. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

I. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

J. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

K. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Use uncoupling membrane under all tile unless other underlayment is indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over coated glass mat backer board on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W245.

B. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W211, bonded mortar bed without membrane.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 SCHEDULE

A. Toilet Room Floors and Walls Field Tile: 12"x12", quarter turned, color to be selected from standard range.

B. Toilet Room Floors Accent Tile: 2"x2" mosaic, same product as field tile, color to be selected from full range.

C. Toilet Room Walls Accent Tile: 2"x1" mosaic: same product as field tile, color to be selected from full range.

D. Wall Tile at Other Areas where Scheduled: 12"x12", quarter turned, color to be selected from standard range.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5110
SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 635 - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 1997.

B. ASTM C 636 - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels; 1996.

C. ASTM E 580 - Standard Practice for Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint; 1996.

D. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit two samples each, 12 inches long, of suspension system main runner in specified color.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer shall be a company specializing in the installation of suspended acoustical ceilings with a minimum of three years documented experience.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide 5 percent of total acoustical unit area of each type of acoustical unit for Tulsa Public Schools' use in maintenance of project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc or Celotex
      a. Classrooms, Halls, Offices & Cafeterias: 2' x 4' Armstrong #1729 Humiguard Plus-Fine fissured with BioBlock paint on face and back of panels; 2 x 4 BPB Celotex HHF-197, High Humidity, Fine-fissured with BioShield paint on face and back of panel. Color: White

b. Gymnasiums and designated high abuse areas: 2' x 4' Armstrong #860 Armatuff or #862 where plans indicate fire rated is required; 2 x 4 Celotex PSB-197 (Fire-rated). Color: White
c. Libraries: 2' x 2' Armstrong #1910 Humiguard-Plus, Ultima/very fine texture with BioBlock paint on face and back of panels; 2 x 2 BPB Celotex Capaul #1222-OVT-1-Symphony NRC-.65 - .70 x 5/8". Color: White.
d. Kitchens, Restrooms & Classroom Toilet Rooms: 2' x 4' Armstrong #605 Ceramaguard with BioBlock/BioShield & Humiguard-Max; 2 x 4 or Celotex Vinylrock 1140-CRF-1 (Fire-rated) or 1100-CRF-1 (Non-perforated) BioBlock/BioShield & Humiguard. Color: White

2. No Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

B. Acoustical Panels: ASTM E 1264 Type III, Painted mineral fiber, conforming to the following:
1. Size: 24 x 24 inches, or 24 x 48 inches.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inches.
3. Composition: Wet felted.
4. Density: 1.0 lb/cu ft.
5. NRC Range: 0.55 to 0.65.
6. Edge: Square.
7. Surface Color: White.
8. Surface Pattern: Non-directional fissured.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Chicago Metallic Corp.
3. Celotex
4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C 635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.
1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 wide face.
2. Construction: Double web, Hot dipped galvanized.
3. Finish: white over galvanized substrate.

C. Match Acoustical Tile Manufacturer with same grid manufacturer to obtain 15-year warranty. 15/16" Grid System. Color: White.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

C. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636, ASTM E 580, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected ceiling plan.

D. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

E. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.

F. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

K. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.
   2. Overlap and rivet corners.

L. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.

E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
   2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
   3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.

G. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

3.04 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. See Room Finish Schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6500
RESILIENT BASE & FLOORING TRANSITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient base.

B. Flooring transition.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM F 1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 1998.

B. ASTM F 1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 1998.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 12-inch long in size illustrating color and pattern for each wall base and transition product and color specified.

D. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning and stripping.

1.04 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by Johnsonite, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Flooring: Obtain each type, color and pattern of flooring from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the work.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence wall base work to ensure that wall base is not installed until installation of ALL millwork that abuts base material is complete and approved.

B. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

C. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by Johnsonite, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.

D. Maintain the ambient relative humidity between 40% and 60% during installation.

E. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by Johnsonite, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

F. Do not install resilient wall base until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide: 50 lineal feet of each color of base or transition specified.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F 1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove, and as follows:
   1. Height: 4 inch.
   2. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
   3. Finish: Satin.
   4. Length: 4 foot sections.
   5. Job formed corners using heat.
   6. Color: as indicated on drawings.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Johnsonite.
      b. Substitutions: none.
   8. Flexibility: ASTM F 137 - Will not crack, break, or show any signs of fatigue when bent around a 1/4" (6.4 mm) diameter cylinder.

B. Flooring Transition:
   1. Install a flooring transition strips between all material type changes, even if the same height, as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified.
   2. Provide transitions of clear anodized aluminum.
   3. Provide vertical lip on transitions of maximum 1/4 inch (6 mm).
   4. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch (6 and 13 mm) with a slope no greater than 1:2.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Primers & Adhesives: as recommended by wall base and transition strip manufacturer. Tape shall not be accepted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified in Section 03300.

B. Verify that surfaces are dust-free, and free of substances which would impair bonding of adhesive materials surfaces.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Wall Base and adhesives must be site conditioned at room temperature for a minimum of 48 hours prior to, during, and after installation. Room temperature must be maintained between 65deg and 85deg F (18deg and 30degC) with HVAC system operating. A minimum temperature of 55deg F (13degC) must be maintained afterwards.
   1. The ambient relative humidity should be between 40% and 60%.
   2. All walls must be clean, smooth, flat and dry. The surface must be free of all dust, loose particles, solvents, paint, grease, oil, wax, alkali, sealing/curing compounds, old adhesive, and any other foreign material, which could affect installation. Remove existing adhesive mechanically - do not use chemical adhesive removers or solvents.
   3. Fill all depressions, cracks, and other surface irregularities with a good quality patching compound.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Wall Base:
   1. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

2. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use job formed units. At exposed ends, use job formed units.
3. Job-formed corners:
   a. Outside corners: Form by bending without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
   b. Inside corners: Butt one piece to corner then scribe next piece to fit.
4. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
5. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.
6. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk.
7. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.
8. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
9. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates. Tape shall not be allowed.
10. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

B. Transition Strips:
1. Provide transitions where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials.
2. When required, locate transitions under door centerline.
3. Transitions are not required at doorways where thresholds are provided.
4. Secure transitions with either adhesive or anchors as recommended by the manufacturer.
5. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean base and transition strip products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6520

RESILIENT TILE FLOORING (VINYL ENHANCED TILE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Resilient Tile (Vinyl Enhanced Tile) Flooring.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 09 0562 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.
   2. Section 09 6500 - Resilient Base & Flooring Transtion.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size samples of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by Tarkett, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

B. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by Tarkett, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.

C. Maintain the ambient relative humidity between 40% and 60% during installation.

D. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by Tarkett, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide: 5% of the net floor area but no less than 200 sq ft, whichever is greater, of each color of flooring.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

A. A.
   1. Tarkett, Inc.; www.azrock.com.
   2. Substitutions: Not Permitted

B. Resilient Vinyl Enhanced Tile Flooring
   1. COLOR ESSENCE Specify - Resilient Vinyl Enhanced Tile Flooring with the following physical characteristics:
      a. Meets performance requirements for ASTM F 1066, Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

b. Wear layer/Overall thickness: 1/8" (3.2 mm)
c. Tile size: 12" x 12" (30.5 x 30.5 cm)
d. Slip Resistance: ADA Compliant
e. Polyurethane Reinforced wear surface with Tritonite Finish
f. ASTM F 970, Standard Test Method for Static Load Limit - 400 PSI (modified for higher load)
g. ASTM E 648, Standard Test method for Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 watts/cm2 or greater, Class I
h. Warranty: 10 year Manufacture's Warranty
i. Color Essence is to be installed with Tarkett 800 Pressure Sensitive.

2. AZTERRA Specify - Resilient Vinyl Enhanced Tile Flooring with the following physical characteristics:
   a. Meets performance requirements for ASTM F 1066, Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
   b. Wear layer/Overall thickness: 1/8" (3.2 mm)
   c. Tile size: 12" x 12" (30.5 x 30.5 cm)
   d. Slip Resistance: ADA Compliant
   e. Polyurethane Reinforced wear surface with Tritonite Finish
   f. ASTM F 970, Standard Test Method for Static Load Limit - 400 PSI (modified for higher load)
   g. ASTM E 648, Standard Test method for Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 watts/cm2 or greater, Class I
   h. Warranty: 10 year Manufacture's Warranty
   i. Azterra is to be installed with Tarkett 800 Pressure Sensitive.

2.02 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Portland Cementitious underlayment products.

B. Adhesives: As recommended by Tarkett to meet site conditions.
   1. Vinyl Enhanced Tile:
      a. Tarkett 800 Pressure Sensitive Adhesive

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to Azrock written instructions to ensure adhesion of Resilient Tile Flooring.
   1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
   2. Remove substrate paint, coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives or contain soap, wax, oil, solvents, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
   3. Mechanically remove contamination on the substrate that may cause damage to the resilient flooring material. Permanent and non-permanent markers, pens, crayons, paint, etc., must not be used to write on the back of the flooring material or used to mark the substrate as they could bleed through and stain the flooring material.
   4. Prepare Substrates according to ASTM F 710 including the following:
      a. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

1) Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Results must not exceed 5 lbs. Moisture Vapor Emission Rate per 1,000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
2) - or -
3) Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Results must not exceed 80%.

b. A pH test for alkalinity must be conducted. Results should range between 7 and 9. If the test results are not within the acceptable range of 7 to 9, the installation must not proceed until the problem has been corrected.
c. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.

5. Wood subfloors must have a minimum 18" (45.7 cm) of cross-ventilated space beneath the bottom of the joist.
   a. The floor must be rigid, free of movement.
   b. Single wood and tongue and groove subfloors should be covered with ¼" (6.4 mm) or ½" (12.7 mm) APA approved underlayment plywood.
      1) Use ¼" (6.4 mm) thick underlayment panels for boards with a face width of 3" (76 mm) or less.
      2) Use ½" (12.7 mm) thick underlayment panels for boards with a face width wider than 3" (76 mm).
   c. Do not install over OSB (Oriented Strand Board), particle board, chipboard, lauan or composite type underlayment's.

B. Fill cracks, holes, depressions and irregularities in the substrate with good quality Portland cement based underlayment leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Floor covering shall not be installed over expansion joints.

D. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
   1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.03 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient tile flooring.

B. Vinyl Enhanced Tile Flooring:
   1. Install with Azrock/Tarkett adhesive specified for the site conditions and follow adhesive label for proper use.
   2. Follow Azrock's recommendation and lay tiles so graining follows the same direction.
   3. Roll the flooring in both directions using a 100 pound three-section roller.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
   1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
   2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
   3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. No heavy traffic, rolling loads, or furniture placement for 72 hours after installation.

E. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

F. Wait 72 hours after installation before performing initial cleaning.

G. A regular maintenance program must be started after the initial cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6800
CARPET

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet, direct glue down.

B. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09650: Resilient Wall Base

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM F 1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 1998.

B. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Textile Floor Covering Materials; Carpet and Rug Institute; 1996.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plan, method of joining seams, direction of carpet pile and pattern, location of edge moldings and edge bindings, layout of flat wire system, and locations of base materials.

C. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12x12 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each carpet specified.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The carpet selections shown hereafter are the only acceptable products pursuant to Master Agreement between Tulsa Public Schools and Tandus/Collins & Aikman (competitively bid), and vendor charges for the material are subject to price verification by TPS.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet with minimum three years experience, and certified by Collins and Aikman as an approved installer.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

B. Maintain minimum 70 degrees F ambient temperature 24 hours prior to, during and 24 hours after installation.

C. Ventilate installation area during installation and for 72 hours after installation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence work to ensure carpet is not installed until installation of all millwork that abuts carpet is complete and approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carpet:
   1. Tandus
   2. Substitutions: None allowed for carpet or adhesive; Not permitted.

B. Walk-off carpet:

1. Tandus - Abrasive Action

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Sub-Floor Filler: Type recommended by carpet manufacturer, however gypsum based fillers will not be accepted.

B. Tackless Strip: Carpet gripper, of type recommended by carpet manufacturer to suit application, with attachment devices.

C. Flooring Transition Strips: See Section 09650; color as indicated in the Room Finish Schedule.

D. Adhesive: as recommended by the carpet manufacturer.

E. Seam Adhesive: Recommended by manufacturer.

F. Contact Adhesive: Compatible with carpet material; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified in Section 03300, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet.

B. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for carpet installation by testing for moisture emission rate (per ASTM F 1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride, 1998) and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within the following limits:
   1. Moisture emission rate: Not greater than 3 lb per 1000 sq ft per 24 hours when tested using calcium chloride moisture test kit for 72 hours.
   2. Alkalinity: pH range of 5-9.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler.

B. Apply, trowel, and float filler (gypsum based filler prohibited) to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

C. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install carpet in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104.

B. Verify carpet match before cutting to ensure minimal variation between dye lots.

C. Lay out carpet in accordance with approved seaming plan.
   1. Locate seams in area of least traffic, out of areas of pivoting traffic, and parallel to main traffic.
   2. Do not locate seams perpendicular through door openings.
   3. Align run of pile in same direction as anticipated traffic and in same direction on adjacent pieces.
   4. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.
   5. Provide monolithic color, pattern, and texture match within any one area.

D. Install carpet tight and flat on subfloor, well fastened at edges, with a uniform appearance.

3.04 DIRECT-GLUED CARPET

A. Double cut carpet seams, with accurate pattern match. Make cuts serpentine overlay per manufacturer. Apply seam adhesive to cut edges of carpet immediately.

B. Apply contact adhesive to floor uniformly at rate recommended by manufacturer. After sufficient open time, press carpet into adhesive.

C. Apply seam adhesive to the base of the edge glued down. Lay adjoining piece with seam straight, not overlapped or peaked, and free of gaps.

D. Roll with appropriate roller for complete contact of adhesive to carpet backing.

E. Trim carpet neatly at walls and around interruptions.

F. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges. Bind cut edges where not concealed by edge strips.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9010
PAINTS AND COATINGS - EXISTING SCHOOLS

P1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Painting and Decorating Contractors of America-P.D.C.A. Type 1 Manual.

B. ASTM D 4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 1992 (Re-approved 1997).

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. P.D.C.A. standards and interpretations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products.

C. Verification samples: submit a minimum of (3) three painted 6" x 10" (+/-) "pull down" samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected. Each sample to be identified on the backside with project ID and project color number. Two sets of samples will be returned to the GC, one of which must be maintained at the job site for reference.

D. Submit sealer and stain finishes on material on which that particular finish is to be used.

E. Manufacturer's instructions: Indicated special surface preparation procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

G. MSDS for each product to be utilized.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three (3) years experience.

B. Job Foreman: Company shall have a job foreman who speaks English on the job site during normal working hours (with a minimum of 5 years experience).

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with safety recommendations of MSDS for each product utilized.

B. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke rating requirements for products and finishes.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees Fahrenheit and a maximum of 90 degrees Fahrenheit, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Supply 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.

C. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Paints: Pittsburgh Paint Co.

B. Transparent Finishes: Pittsburgh Paint Co.

C. Stains: Pittsburgh Paint Co.

D. Primer Sealers: Pittsburgh Paint Co.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Provide best of their respective kinds, delivered to job in original unopened containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name, name of product and color. A schedule of colors will be prepared by TPS upon receipt of all paint samples and other items required for color selections.
   1. Materials: PPG, SHERWIN-WILLIAMS, KELLY MOORE, BENJAMIN MOORE, and PORTER. Submit product information for equal material to TPS for approval prior to color selections.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR:

A. Paint WI-OP-3A - WOOD, Opaque, 3 coats
   1. One coat of PPG 6-6 Speedhide Interior Alkyd Primer Undercoater.
   2. Two coats of PPG 6-1100 Speedhide Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.

B. Paint WI-OP-3L - WOOD, Opaque, 3 coats
   1. One coat of PPG 6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Wood Primer.
   2. Two coats of PPG 6-510 Speedhide Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.

C. Paint WI-TR-V - WOOD, Transparent, Varnish, No Stain
   1. One coat of PPG 77-1 REZ Interior/Exterior Clear Sealer.
   2. Two coats of PPG 77-9 REZ Interior Polyurethane Satin Varnish.

D. Paint WI-TR-VS - WOOD, Transparent, Varnish, Stain
   1. One coat of PPG 77-560 REZ Oil Wiping Stain.
   2. One coat of PPG 77-1 REZ Interior/Exterior Clear Sanding Sealer.
   3. Two coats of PPG 77-9 REZ Interior Polyurethane Satin Varnish.

E. Paint CI-OP-3L - CONCRETE / MASONRY, Opaque, 3 coats
   1. Two coats of PPG 6-7 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Latex Blockfiller Squeegy-New Construction.
   2. Two coats of PPG 6-510 Speedhide Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.

F. Paint MI-OP-3A - FERROUS METALS, Unprimed, 3 coats
   1. One coat of PPG 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Alkyd Primer.
   2. Two coats of PPG 6-1110 Speedhide Interior Alkyd Semi-gloss Enamel.

G. Paint MI-OP-2A - FERROUS METALS, Primed, 2 coats - Doors and Jambs
   1. Touch up if needed with PPG 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Alkyd Primer.
   2. Two coats of PPG 6-1110 Speedhide Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.

H. Paint MgI-OP-3A - GALVANIZED METALS, 3 coats
   1. One coat of PPG 6-209 Speedhide White Galvanized Primer.

2. Two coats of PPG 6-1110 Speedhide Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.

I. Paint MaI-OP-3A -ALUMINUM, Unprimed, 3 coats
1. One coat of PPG 97-687 Polyclutch Wash Primer.
2. Two coats of PPG 6-1110 Speedhide Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.

J. Paint GI-OP-3L - GYPSUM BOARD AND PLASTER, 3 coats
1. One coat of PPG 6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Primer/Sealer.
2. (Semi-Gloss) Two coats of PPG 6-510 Speedhide Interior Latex Semi-gloss - Halls
3. (Semi-gloss) Two coats of PPG 6-411 Speedhide Interior Latex Semi-gloss - Classrooms
4. (Flat) Two coats of PPG 6-70 Speedhide Interior Latex Flat - Ceilings

K. Paint GI-OP-2E - GYPSUM BOARD AND PLASTER, 2 coats Water Born Epoxy - Toilets, Kitchen and Drinking Fountains.
1. (Semi-Gloss) Two coats of PPG Pitt-Glaze Acrylic-Epoxy Coating, Semi-gloss.

2.04 SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED:

A. Surfaces permanently concealed from view, unless noted to receive finish.

B. Materials or equipment with a complete factory applied finish unless otherwise noted.

C. Finish hardware unless specifically noted otherwise or previously painted.

D. Non-ferrous metals unless specifically noted otherwise or previously painted.

E. Plumbing fixtures.

F. Lighting Fixtures.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified; commercial quality.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler - Gyp Board and Block
1. Plaster Walls
2. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive Work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Notify Architect of any incompatibilities of specified finish on substrates, including existing finishes.

E. Contractor shall measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D 4442.
4. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D 4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Appurtenances: Remove electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

B. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section. Remove or repair existing coatings that exhibit surface defects.

C. Marks: Seal with shellac those which may bleed through surface finishes.

D. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

E. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.

F. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Clean thoroughly all wallboard surfaces to be painted. Sand smooth all rough surfaces. Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

G. Aluminum Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination by steam or high pressure water. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.

H. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.

I. Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.

J. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.

K. Interior Wood Items to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

L. Interior Wood Items to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats. Prime concealed surfaces with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with thinner.

M. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caulking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

N. Exterior Wood to Receive Transparent Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter; seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caulking compound after sealer has been applied. Prime concealed surfaces.

O. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.

P. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

Q. Existing Wood Trim, Millwork & Painted Doors: Remove dust, grit, foreign matter, oils, etc. required for an acceptable bond between existing coatings to be covered. Sand and prime surfaces as necessary.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply finishes at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to provide total dry film of not less than 5 mils.

C. Apply material without reduction except as specifically required by label direction; reduction shall be the minimum permitted.

D. Provide uniform color and finish; the number of coats specified being a minimum, provide any additional coats to produce work satisfactory to TPS.

E. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

F. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

G. Sand wood surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

I. Where clear finishes are required, tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.

J. Fire hose cabinets, air registers and grilles, flanges around ceiling fixtures, exposed electrical panel boards, primed hardware, etc., shall be painted to match adjacent surfaces unless factory finished such as aluminum registers and grilles.

K. Where paint finish is specified on CMU, take special care to assure that every pore or irregularity of CMU texture is solidly and uniformly filled with block filler, adding extra coats to coarse textured units as necessary to provide a finish acceptable to TPS. Apply textured coating to uniform finish.

L. Where Epoxy finish is specified on CMU, take special care to assure that every pore or irregularity of CMU texture is solidly and uniformly filled with block filler, adding extra coats to coarse textured units as necessary to provide an easily washable finish acceptable to TPS and local Health Department.

M. Apply material without reduction except as specifically required by label direction; reduction shall be the minimum permitted.

N. At existing facilities, all existing millwork, wood trim, wood doors, metal doors, metal frames, etc. shall be painted unless specifically identified on plans to remain as is.

3.04 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Remove louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

B. On completion of work, carefully clean all glass, hardware, factory finished surfaces, etc., and remove all misplaced paint and stain spots or spills and leave in a condition acceptable to TPS.

C. Provide trash dumpster on site for debris collection as contractor may not use TPS dumpster.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1000
VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Porcelain enamel markerboards.

B. Tackboards and tack strips.

C. Visual display board accessories.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The General Conditions of the Contract, including Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to the Work of this Section as fully as if written completely herein.

B. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 1996.

C. ASTM B 221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 1996.

D. GREENGUARD Environmental Institute: GREENGUARD Children and Schools Indoor Air Quality Certified

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data for products specified. Include Material Safety Data Sheets, when applicable.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for each type of visual display board specified.

D. Selection Samples: For items without a specified color, submit set of color chips displaying manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes.

E. Verification Samples: Submit samples not less than 6 inches square and framed on two adjacent sides, to illustrate materials, finish, color, and texture of each type of visual display board required.

F. Maintenance Data: Provide data on cleaning requirements, stain removal, and recommended maintenance precautions.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for handling and storage of units.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field measure prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, to ensure proper fit.

B. Do not begin installation of visual display boards until environmental conditions approximate normal occupied conditions.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Submit manufacturer's "Life of the Building" warranty, stating that under normal usage and maintenance, and when installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, porcelain enamel steel chalkboards and markerboards are guaranteed for the life of the building.

1. Warranty shall cover replacement of defective boards but not the cost of removal or reinstallation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers include:

1. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.; Harrison, Arkansas 72602-0910. ASD. Tel: (870) 743-2200. Fax: (870) 743 1908. Email: claridge@claridgeproducts.com. Website: www.claridgeproducts.com
2. Nelson Adams Division of A. Lawer Corporation / Greensteel
3. Alliance Manufacturing

B. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MARKERBOARD MATERIALS

A. Steel Face Sheets: 0.0239 inch (24 gage) commercial quality steel, fired with porcelain enamel, using the DuPont process.
1. Face sheets with high-fired brittle ground and finish coats are not acceptable.
2. Fire porcelain enamel finish at approximately 1000 degrees F, or lowest possible temperature there under to reduce steel and porcelain stresses and achieve superior enamel bond and hardness.

B. Core Material: 7/16 inch Duracore; no added urea-formaldehyde resins

C. Backing Material: 0.002 inch aluminum foil.

D. Metal Trim and Accessories: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M) aluminum alloy.

E. Laminations: Hot-type neoprene contact adhesive applied to both surfaces automatically.
1. Each substrate shall have minimum 80 percent covering with 1.5-2.0 dry mils of adhesive.
2. Panel components shall have uniform pressure applied mechanically over entire area.
3. Laminations shall be made by manufacturer of face sheet.

F. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for project conditions.

2.03 PORCELAIN ENAMEL MARKERBOARDS

A. Markerboards: Claridge "LCS" markerboards Series 1. Grades PK-12
1. Metal Trim and Accessories: Series 1 heavy gage aluminum extrusions.
a. Finish: Etched and anodized satin finish.
b. Trim Style: 5/8-inch, mitered corners
c. All marker boards shall be mounted at a height shown on the drawings.
d. Marker trough: Full length standard continuous solid type, with ribbed section and injection molded end closures.
e. Map rail: Standard continuous rail with cork insert and end stops, length as shown on drawings, and as follows:
1) Height: 1 in.
2) Map hooks: 10 hooks per classroom.
3) Roller brackets: 4 brackets per classroom.
4) Flag holders: 2 holders per classroom.
2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
3. Color: White.

2.04 TACKBOARDS AND TACK STRIPS

A. Tackboards: Configuration as indicated on drawings, including those integrated with chalkboards and marker boards.
1. Metal Trim and Accessories: Series 1 heavy gage aluminum extrusions; etched and anodized satin finish.
2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
3. Tackboard Surfacing: Claridge Cork composed of ¼” thick self-healing, burlap backed cork laminated on a ¼-inch hardboard backing.
a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Laminate facing sheet and backing sheet to core material under pressure, using manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

B. Provide factory-assembled visual display boards, except where sizes demand partial field assembly.

C. Assemble units in one piece without joints, wherever possible. Where required dimensions exceed maximum panel size available, provide 2 or more pieces of equal length, as indicated on approved shop drawings. Assemble to verify fit at factory, then disassemble for delivery and final assembly at project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are properly prepared to receive visual display boards and that all necessary backing is in place. Do not begin installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Where visual display boards must be partly assembled at project site, use factory-supplied H-bar to maintain proper alignment.

C. Install visual display boards level and plumb, keeping perimeter trim aligned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Verify that all accessories are installed as required for each unit.

B. Upon completion of installation, clean surfaces and trim in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, leaving all materials ready for use.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1400
INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Furnish all material, labor and engineering services necessary to fabricate and install signage.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Signs and their installation shall comply with applicable provisions of the latest edition of the following standards and with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction:
   1. ADAAG - Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; US Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board.
   2. International Code Council/American National Standards Institute A117.1-Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings Facilities.
   3. National Fire Protection Association 101 Life Safety Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be installed, including operation and maintenance data.

C. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings shall be complete with installation details.
   1. Show details that indicate sizes, lettering, graphics, and construction details of each type of sign.
   2. Show features of components, including but not limited to edge conditions, profiles, accessories, finishes, and textures.
   3. Show layout, profiles, sign mounting types, heights, anchorage methods, and attachment devices.

D. Sample of two sign types for verification of materials, color, pattern, overall quality, and for adherence to drawings and requirements indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years experience. Obtain signs from one source and a single manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum two years documented experience in work of this Section.

C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of material, workmanship.
   1. Construct areas designated by Architect.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until material, details and workmanship are approved by Architect.
   3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.
   4. As approved by Architect, mockup may be incorporated into finished work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer’s recommendations for delivery, storage and handling.

B. Materials shall be delivered to the location in unopened, labeled factory containers. Upon delivery, materials shall e inspected for damage. Deficient materials shall not be used.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer’s absolute limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials or workmanship for minimum 5 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Interior signage shall equal to Innerface (1-800-445-4796), Signature System, and shall match or equal that shown on the drawings and the specification here within.

B. Alternate manufacturers meeting these specifications are acceptable.

2.02 SIGN STANDARDS

A. Typography
   1. Type style: see drawings. Copy shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) specified. Upper and lower case or all caps shall be as indicated in Sign Type drawings and Signage Schedule. Letter spacing to be normal and interline spacing shall be set by manufacturer.
   2. Arrows, symbols and logo art: To be provided in style, sizes, colors and spacing as shown in drawings and shall meet code requirements.
   3. Grade II Braille utilizing perfectly round, clear insertion beads.

B. Color and Finishes
   1. Colors, patterns and artwork: see drawings.
   2. Message Background: see drawings.
   3. Finishes shall meet current Federal ADA and all State and local requirements.

2.03 SIGNS

A. Architectural Signage System
   1. The signage shall incorporate a decorative laminate face with applied graphics including all tactile requirements in adherence to ADA specifications.
   2. All signs, including work station and room ID's, overheads and flag mounts, directionals and directories shall have a matching appearance and constructed utilizing the same manufacturing process to assure a consistent look throughout.
   3. Safe Room signage shall conform to requirements identified on drawings.

B. General
   1. All text shall be Helvetica font. Heights as indicated on drawings.
   2. Title 24 Braille: Braille dots shall be half hemispherical domed and protruding a
   3. minimum 0.025".

C. Materials and Construction
   1. Sign face shall be 0.035" (nominal) standard grade, high pressure surface laminate. A painted sign face shall not be acceptable.
   2. The sign shall incorporate balanced construction with a core sandwiched between laminates to prevent warping. An acrylic substrate shall not be acceptable. Laminate on the sign face only shall not be acceptable.
   3. Tactile lettering shall be precision machined, raised 1/32", matte PETG and subsurface colored for scratch resistance.
   4. Sign and backer edge shall be treated with a hot wax seal moisture integrity.
   5. Signage with replaceable inserts shall accommodate an 8-½" wide insert printed on standard width paper and shall not have an end cap enclosing the insert. Replacement of the insert shall not require any mechanism and shall be easily replaced.
   6. Insert components shall have a .080 thickness non-glare acrylic window and shall be inlaid flush to sign face for a smooth, seamless appearance.
   7. The signage shall include module options allowing for inserts, notice holders, occupancy sliders, marker, magnetic, and cork in boards. All modules shall be flush to sign face for a smooth, seamless appearance.

8. The laminates (front and back) shall be precision machined together to a 90-degree angle. Edges shall be smooth, void of chips, burrs, sharp edges and marks.
9. The signage shall utilize an acrylic sphere for Grade II Braille inserted directly into a scratch resistant, high pressure laminate sign face. Braille dots are to be pressure fit in high tolerance drilled holes.
10. Text, graphics, border and Braille shall be raised from background.
11. The signage shall utilize a pressure activated adhesive. The adhesive shall be nonhazardous and shall allow for flexing and deflection of the adhered components due to changes in temperature and moisture without bond failure.
12. All signs shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware. Hardware shall be finished and architectural in appearance and suitable for the mounting surface.
13. Some signs may be installed on glass. A blank backer is required to be placed on the opposite side of the glass to cover tape and adhesive. The backer shall match the sign in size and shape.

D. Printed Inserts
1. The signage contractor shall provide and install all signage inserts as required on drawings.
2. Manufacturer shall provide a template containing layout, font, color, artwork and trim lines to allow Owner to produce inserts on laser or ink jet printer. The template shall be in an Acrobat or Word format (.pdf).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE VISITS

A. Site visits - 3 site visits shall be required by the sign contractor.
1. Prior to submission of bid for site assessment and evaluation.
2. Post award for the purposes of meeting with Owners and project manager.
3. Final walk-through and punchlist.

B. Programming - sign contractor shall perform all wayfinding & programming. Programming shall include location plan, message schedule, and/or plots, fire/evacuation maps and insert graphics. All programming materials shall be submitted for approval.

3.02 CODE COMPLIANCE

A. It shall be the responsibility of the successful bidder to meet any and all local, state, and federal code requirements in fabricating and installing signs.

3.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, PROTECTION

A. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Products should remain in original packaging until removal is necessary. Store products in a dry, indoor location.

3.04 EXAMINATION

A. Installer shall examine signs for defects, damage and compliance with specifications. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

B. Inspect conditions of substrate and other conditions which may affect installation of signage.

C. Do not begin installation until substrates are within manufacturer’s specified tolerances and have been prepared in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, do not proceed with installation. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation immediately.

E. Commencement of work is deemed as acceptance of installation conditions.

3.05 INSTALLATION

A. General: Installation locations shall be in accordance with ADA specifications. Locate signs where indicated using mounting methods in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions per required method.

1. The signage contractor shall coordinate installation schedules with the Owner and/or Construction Manager.
2. Installation shall be performed by manufacturer's personnel trained and certified in manufacturer's methods and procedures.
3. The signage contractor shall submit a CAD generated location plan noting the location of all signage and cross referenced to message schedule or plots for architect's approval.
4. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and in proper relationship with adjacent work.
5. Installer to conduct a pre-installation to verify copy and sign location. Each location shall be noted using a low tack vinyl reproduction of actual sign. Full scale renderings of directories and directionals shall also be provided. Any location discrepancy or message issues shall be submitted to Architect for review.
6. Signs shall be level, plumb, and at heights indicated with sign surfaces free from defects.
7. Upon completion of the work, signage contractor shall remove unused or discarded materials, containers and debris from site.
8. Protect installed products until completion of project.

3.06 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to Room Finish Schedules & Drawings for signage locations and designations.

3.07 STANDARDS MANUAL

A. Manufacturer shall provide a comprehensive Standards Manual in both a paper and PDF format. The manual shall include all graphic standards, sign type descriptions, renderings showing color, pattern and finish, engineering drawings, location plans, plots, artwork, insert templates, mounting detail, and reorder information.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 4400
FIRE CABINETS AND EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire Extinguishers

B. Fire Cabinets

C. Accessories

1.02 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 10-Portable Fire Extinguishers

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to NFPA 10 requirements for portable fire extinguishers.

B. Provide fire extinguishers and accessories by a single manufacturer.

C. Conform to UBC 43-6 (ASTM E814-83) for fire resistive wall performance where necessary.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit brochure and product data in compliance with Section 01300.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

2.02 PROVIDED THEIR PRODUCTS MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS.

A. J.L. Industries

B. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Multi-purpose Dry Chemical Type: UL-rated, 4A-80B:C, MP10, 10 lb nominal capacity, in enameled steel container.

B. Wet Chemical Type: UL-rated, 2A:K, WC 2 ½, 2.5 gallon capacity, in stainless steel container.

C. Fire Extinguishers shall be provided with “Inspection Tag” indicating date of fire extinguisher inspection. Tag shall be attached to fire extinguisher and readily visible.

2.04 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard mounting bracket for specified fire extinguisher. Mounting bracket shall be designed to prevent accidental discharge of extinguisher.

2.05 FIRE CABINET

A. Fire Cabinet shall be semi-recessed and shall be sized to accommodate a 10 lb nominal capacity fire extinguisher.

B. Cabinets for multi-purpose extinguishers shall be equal to: Larsen’s, Architectural Series Fire Extinguisher Cabinet with Full Glass Door (clear acrylic), Model 2409-6R, 2 ½” projection

C. Cabinets for wet chemical extinguishers shall be equal to: Larsen’s Architectural Series Fire Extinguisher Cabinet with Full Glass Door (clear acrylic), Model 2712-RL, 2 ½” projection.

D. Square edge trim shall be provided.

E. Box, trim and door material shall be steel with white baked enamel finish.

F. Provide red lettering decal on glass door.

G. Cabinet handle shall be recessed.

2.06 SCHEDULE

A. Provide Wet Chemical Type extinguishers in kitchen locations.

B. Provide Multi-purpose Dry Chemical Type extinguishers in all other locations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install items included in this section in locations and at mounting heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.

B. Securely fasten mounting brackets and fire extinguisher cabinets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Install fire extinguisher bracket inside cabinet if not installed from factory.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 8000
TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Accessories for toilet rooms, showers, and utility rooms.

B. Grab bars.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09310 - Porcelain / Ceramic / Quarry Tile

B. Section 10170 -Toilet Partitions

1.03 REFERENCES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Toilet Accessories:
   1. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com
   2. Kimberly-Clark Corp..
   3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc..
   4. Sloan Company.
   5. Substitutions: Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

B. All items of each type to be made by the same manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
   1. Grind welded joints smooth.
   2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets, with flat surfaces.

B. Keys: Provide two (2) keys for each accessory to Tulsa Public Schools; master key all lockable accessories.

C. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized, tamper-proof, security type.

D. Expansion shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: No. 4 satin brushed finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Kimberly-Clark #09507, K-C Professional JRT Jr. Escort Jumbo Roll Tissue Dispenser w/ Stub Roll; Color: Smoke; 14 ¼” x 6 1/8” x 16 5/8”.

B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Kimberly-Clark #09765, K-C Professional Lev-R-Matic Roll Towel Dispenser; Color: Smoke: 14 ½” x 10 7/8” x 14 3/8”.

C. Hand Dryer: Sloan EHD-501 (Surface mounted, sensor operated, white)

D. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, 1-1/2 inches outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, nonslip grasping surface finish, concealed flange mounting; 1-1/2 inches clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
   1. Length: 36 inches.
   2. Length: 42 inches.
   3. Length and configuration: As indicated on drawings

E. Combination Sanitary Napkin/Tampon Dispenser: Stainless steel, semi-recessed.

F. Sanitary Napkin disposal Unit: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.

2.05 SHOWER AND TUB ACCESSORIES

A. Shower Curtain Rod: Stainless steel tube, 1 inch outside diameter, 0.04 inch wall thickness, satin-finished, with 3 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.04 inch thick satin-finished stainless steel flanges, for installation with exposed fasteners.

B. Shower curtain: Opaque Vinyl., 0.008 inch thick, matte finish, with antibacterial treatment, flameproof and stain-resistant.
   1. Size: 42 x 72 inches, hemmed edges
   2. Grommets: Stainless steel; pierced through top hem on 6 inch centers

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights and Locations: As required by accessibility regulations and as indicated on drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 4920
MANUAL ROLLER SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Manual roller shades

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. ASTM E 21 - Standard Test Method for Elevated Temperature Tension Tests of Metallic Materials.
   2. ASTM E 22 - Recommended Practice for Conducting Long Time High Temperature Tension Test of Metallic Materials.
   3. ASTM G 21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
   4. ASTM G 22 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
   2. NFPA 701 - Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Latest edition of Manufacturer's literature including:
   1. Performance data and installation procedures meeting the requirements herein. Including installation details, styles, material descriptions, profiles, features, finishes and operating instructions.
      a. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
      b. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
      c. Mounting details and Installation methods.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit instructions and precautions for cleaning and maintenance, operating hardware and controls as applicable.

D. Manufacturer’s Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each product being used.

E. Submit working hand sample or mock up shade (mock up shade may be used as a final shade if approved).

F. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including plans, elevations, sections, product details and finishes, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams if applicable, and relationship to adjacent work.

G. Window Treatment Schedule: Submit a schedule with same room designations indicated on the Drawings; including but not limited to opening sizes and key to typical mounting details.

H. Samples:
   1. Submit two 4” x 6” samples of shade fabric material indicating color.
   2. Submit two 4” x 6” samples of the fascia material indicating color.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Engaged in manufacturing of products of similar type to that specified, with a minimum of 10 years successful experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 years successful experience installing similar products.

C. Single Source Requirements: To the greatest extent possible, provide products specified in this section from a single manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Product to be delivered in manufacturer’s original packaging.

B. Products to be handled and stored to prevent damage to materials, finishes and operating mechanisms. Store in a clean, dry area, laid flat to prevent sagging and twisting of packaging.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS, COORDINATION AND SEQUENCING

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.
   1. Building shall be enclosed; windows, frames and sills shall be installed and glazed.
   2. Wet work shall be complete and dry.
   3. Ceilings, window pockets, electrical and mechanical work above window covering shall be complete.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Minimum 5 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER AND PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

A. InPro
   1. Clickeze
   2. Arid solar screen fabric
   3. Fabric Color: Charcoal/Sable

B. Springs Window Fashions (SWF) Contract
   1. Shading Systems
   2. Double-Take T300
   3. Fabric Color: Grey/Bronze

C. Substitution Request: Not permitted

2.02 MANUAL ROLLER SHADES

A. Product: manual roller shade
   1. Shade fabric shall be flame retardant, fade and stain resistant, anti-static, anti-microbial.
      a. Passes NFPA 701-1999 FR
      b. Passes ASTM-G21 and G22
      c. Shades with railroaded fabric will have heat-welded seams.
      d. Fabric Style: 3% Openness
      e. Shading Coefficient with single ¼” clear glass: 0.65-0.68
      f. All shades within a room shall be from the same dye lot
   2. Roller tube shall be extruded aluminum engineered with a channel to accept fabric spline. The tube size will be determined by the manufacturer based on window size and fabric selection.
   3. Clutch system shall be made of glass-reinforced, polyester thermopolymer (PBT) for wear resistance, smooth operation and corrosion resistance. The clutch is comprised of multi-banded, steel springs that lock the shade in any position when operating the control loop. The clutch mechanism is bi-directional and never requires adjustment or lubrication.
   4. Control loop shall be a #10 stainless steel bead chain. Bead stops attached to the chain protect the shade from over rotation. Bead stop shall be placed so that no more than the hembar shows below fascia when shade is fully rolled up.
      a. Length of chain shall be from mechanism to 48-inches above finished floor.
   5. Idler end shall be made of high strength, glass-reinforced, polyester thermopolymer (PBT) for wear resistance, smooth operation and corrosion resistance.
   6. Lift assist system shall be a heavy-duty torsion spring located inside the roller tube. The mechanism reduces the pull force allowing easy lifting of larger shades.

7. Spline system shall consist of a PVC spline heat-welded to the shade fabric and inserted into a channel on the roller tube. The spline system allows for adjustability on-site and ease in changing fabric panels in the field.
8. Hem bar shall be an aluminum extrusion enclosed in a fabric hem pocket with heat-welded seams and ends. Optional fabric wrapped hem bar.
9. Battens shall be enclosed in a heat-welded pocket providing additional stabilizing on large shades. Batten placement will be determined by the manufacturer based on window size and fabric selection.
10. Installation brackets shall be .125” thick steel and can accommodate overhead, side and face mounting. Optional dual shade brackets shall hold two shades in one bracket assembly. Coupled shades shall be connected with a linking bracket mechanism.
11. Mounting:
    a. Typically outside mounted.
    b. Measure so a run of fascias are butting next to each other with no gaps and out to wall on ends.
    c. Control loop shall typically be on the right side of the window unless access does not meet accessibility codes.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fascia panel shall be 4.25" or 7.625” dual shade snap-on design and made of 062” thick extruded 6063 T-5 aluminum alloy
   1. Finish: either a powder-coated finish to match window mullion that is bronze or a clear anodized finish for window mullions of a color other than bronze, see drawings for specific colors.
   2. Brackets shall be universal and shall be clear anodized finish.

B. End Caps. Same finish as fascia shall be placed on all fascia’s with exposed ends.

C. Locking Chain Guide. User to identify each location per window due to odd situations.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate shades to hang flat without buckling or distortion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Installer shall be responsible for inspection of jobsite, approval of mounting surfaces, blocking for shade brackets or pocket assemblies, suspended acoustical or gypsum ceiling for recessed shades, verification of field measurements and installation conditions. Installation shall commence when satisfactory conditions are met.

B. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been prepared using the methods recommended by the manufacturer and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

C. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install window treatments in accordance with manufacturer's instructions including the following.
   1. Install with adequate clearance to permit smooth operation of the shades throughout entire operational range.
   2. Adjust and balance window coverings to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean surfaces after installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not use cleaning methods involving heat, bleach, abrasives, or solvents.

B. Protect installed products until completion of project. Repair damaged or improperly installed before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Table of Contents

DIVISION 21 - FIRE PROTECTION
211316 - Dry-Pipe Fire-Suppression Sprinklers Pg. 16

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING
220000 - Plumbing Pg. 16

DIVISION 23 - HVAC
230000 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Pg. 18

SECTION 211316 - DRY-PIPE FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Sprinkler specialty pipe fittings.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Pressure gages.

B. Related Sections:

1. **Section 13852 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System"** for alarm devices not specified in this Section.
2. Section 13976 "Fire-Department Connections" for exposed-, flush-, and yard-type fire-department connections.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing compressed air. Opening of sprinklers releases compressed air and permits water pressure to open dry-pipe valve. Water then flows into piping and discharges from sprinklers that are open.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: **10** percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:

a. Electrical Equipment Rooms: **Ordinary Hazard, Group 1**.
b. Libraries Except Stack Areas: **Light Hazard**.
c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: **Ordinary Hazard, Group 1**.
d. Office and Public Areas: **Light Hazard**.

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: **0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft.** area.
b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: **0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft.** area.
c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: **0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft.** area.

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

    a. Office Spaces: **120 sq. ft.**.
    b. Storage Areas: **130 sq. ft.**.
    c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: **130 sq. ft.**.
    d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: **130 sq. ft.**.
    e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and **ASCE/SEI 7**.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For dry-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer **and professional engineer**.

B. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

C. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, **Type E**, **Grade B**. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, **Type E**; or ASME B36.10M, wrought steel; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

C. Thinwall Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, threadable, with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 and equal to or greater than Schedule 10. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

D. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

E. Galvanized, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

F. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

H. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

I. Plain-End-Pipe Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn or screwed retainer pin to secure pipe in fitting.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Shurjoint Piping Products.

J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. National Fittings, Inc.
   d. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   f. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: **250 psig** minimum.
3. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: **AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free**.

1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

B. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. Anvil International, Inc.
   c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   g. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   h. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
   i. Fivalco Inc.
   j. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   k. Matco-Norca.

l. Metraflex, Inc.
m. Milwaukee Valve Company.
n. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
o. NIBCO INC.
p. Potter Roemer.
q. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
r. Shurjoint Piping Products.
s. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
t. United Brass Works, Inc.
u. Victaulic Company.
v. Viking Corporation.
w. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 312
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Type: Swing check.
5. Body Material: Cast iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

C. Bronze OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. United Brass Works, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Shurjoint Piping Products.
k. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
l. United Brass Works, Inc.
m. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: **250 psig minimum**.
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

E. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Fivalco Inc.
   c. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   h. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

   a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Bronze.
   c. End Connections: Threaded.

5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

   a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
   c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

6. Valve Operation: Integral **electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, two-circuit, supervisory switch** indicating device.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. Affiliated Distributors.
   b. Anvil International, Inc.
   c. Barnett.

d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
e. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
f. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
g. Flowserve.
h. FNW.
i. Jomar International, Ltd.
j. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
k. Kitz Corporation.
l. Legend Valve.
m. Milwaukee Valve Company.
n. NIBCO INC.
o. Potter Roemer.
p. Red-White Valve Corporation.
q. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
r. Victaulic Company.
s. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Dry-Pipe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 260
3. Design: Differential-pressure type.
4. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
5. Air Compressor:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

      1) Gast Manufacturing Inc.
      2) General Air Products, Inc,
      3) Viking Corporation.

b. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
c. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
d. Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.

2.7 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Dry-Pipe-System Fittings: **UL listed** for dry-pipe service.

B. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. National Fittings, Inc.
   c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   e. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

C. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

D. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
c. Potter Roemer.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

E. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
b. Triple R Specialty.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
d. Victaulic Company.
e. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. CECA, LLC.
b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

G. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. Fivalco Inc.

b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.8 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

1. AFAC Inc.
2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
3. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
4. Victaulic Company.
5. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig maximum.
3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
4. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250 psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Nonresidential Applications: **UL 199**.
2. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with discharge coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Chrome plated.
2. Bronze.
3. Painted.

E. Special Coatings:

1. Wax.
2. Lead.
3. Corrosion-resistant paint.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: **Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat** or **Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment**.
2. Sidewall Mounting: **Chrome-plated steel**, one piece, flat.

G. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

    a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    c. Victaulic Company.
    d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.9 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

    a. Fire-Lite Alarms; a Honeywell company.
    b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
    d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.10 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Division.
2. Ashcroft, Inc.
3. Brecco Corporation.
4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

D. Pressure Gage Range: **0 to 250 psig minimum**.

E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

F. Air System Piping Gage: Include "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements in Section 02515 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for exterior piping.

B. Install shutoff valve, **backflow preventer,** pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping. **Comply with requirements in Section 02515 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for backflow preventers.**

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valves to drain piping between fire-department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for hanger materials.

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe

valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

N. Fire Protection of the MDF and IDF rooms throughout the building is to be protected from inadvertent actuation of the fire protection system and maintain a dry branch pipe to the head from outside the room until detection is proven and actuated. An electric operated, fail open type, solenoid valve shall be located outside the MDF room to isolate the wet system piping from the dry pipe serving the MDF space. The MDF room smoke detector shall be interlocked through the building fire alarm system to open the solenoid valve upon detection of smoke in the space. The sprinkler head in the MDF room shall be building standard head type with 165 deg. F. linkage or bulb. A rate of rise heat detector in the room shall be interlocked with the fire alarm system and electrical system serving the MDF space.

O. Drain dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

P. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler system piping and **air compressors**.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 15091 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 15091 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 15096 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Dry-Pipe Valves: Install trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

    a. Install air compressor and compressed-air supply piping.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of **narrow dimension of** acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 16075 "Electrical Identification."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run air compressors.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with **grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved** joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Dry-pipe sprinkler system, **NPS 2 and smaller**, shall be **one of** the following:

1. **Standard-weight or Schedule 30**, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. **Standard-weight, Schedule 30 or thinwall**, galvanized-steel pipe with plain ends; plain-end-pipe fittings; and twist-locked joints.
3. **Standard-weight or Schedule 30**, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

D. Dry-pipe sprinkler system, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4**, shall be **one of** the following:

1. **Standard-weight or Schedule 30**, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. **Standard-weight or Schedule 30**, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.10 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
1. Spaces Subject to Freezing: **Upright, dry pendent sprinklers; and dry sidewall sprinklers as indicated**.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
1. **Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall** Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 13935

SECTION 220000
PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work Included: Provide plumbing where shown on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation including, but not necessarily limited to:
   1. Domestic hot and cold water piping system.
   2. Drain, waste, and vent systems.
   3. Gas piping system.
   4. Plumbing fixtures and trim as shown on the Drawings.

B. Related Work: Documents affecting Work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to: General Conditions, Supplementary, and Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications.

C. Drawings: The mechanical drawings show the general arrangement of piping, equipment, and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction, site conditions, and the work of other trades will permit. The mechanical work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and structural drawings shall take precedence over mechanical drawings. Because of the small scale of the mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. The contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the Work of this Section.

B. Codes and Regulations:
   1. In addition to complying with the specified requirements, comply with pertinent regulations of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, all applicable laws, codes, and ordinances including those of the state, county and city.
   2. The Work shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the National Fire Protection Association, International Building, Plumbing and Mechanical Codes, and all locally accepted amendments to these codes.
   3. In the event of conflict between or among specified requirements and pertinent regulations, the more stringent requirement will govern.
   4. Non-compliance: Should the contractor perform any work that does not comply with the requirements of the applicable building codes, state laws, local ordinances, industry standards, and utility company regulations, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

C. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the specifications, the contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection from the department having jurisdiction.

1.3 EXAMINATION OF SITE:

A. Visit the site, inspect the existing Conditions and check the Drawings and Specifications so as to be fully informed of the requirements for completion of the Work.

B. Lack of such information shall not justify a request for extra compensation to the contract price.

1.4 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT:

A. All materials and equipment shall be new, those of the same type shall be by the same Manufacturer, and shall be of the best quality and design and free from defects.

B. A Manufacturer's nameplate affixed in a conspicuous place will be required on each major component of equipment stating Manufacturer's name, address and catalog number.

C. Manufacturer's name and model numbers used herein and on the Drawings establish type and quality required. Equal products may be considered if submitted in writing to the Engineer/Architect for approval 10 days prior to bid date. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring the items and equipment substituted for those shown on the Drawings will physically fit in the space allocated.

D. Delivery and Storage: Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements, but readily accessible for inspection until installed. All items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, conditioned spaces.

E. Protection: Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. Damage or defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the contractor's expense.

F. Dimensions: It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. He shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install sizes and shapes of equipment so that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meanings of the drawings and specifications.

G. Manufacturer's Directions: Shall be followed completely in delivery, storage, protection and installation of all equipment and materials. The contractor shall promptly give notice in writing of any conflict between any requirement of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain written instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or such written instructions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.

B. Product Data: After the Contractor has received the Owner's Notice to Proceed, submit:
   1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.

2. Manufacturer's Specifications, catalog cuts, and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.
3. Shop Drawings and other data as required to indicate method of installing and attaching equipment, except where such details are fully shown on the Drawings.
4. All sheets of the submittal shall have the job name stamped or permanently written neatly on them and shall be assembled in an indexed brochure. The descriptive material shall be arranged in the brochure in the same order as found in the specifications. Each brochure shall be submitted in a hardback, 3-ring binder. The leading sheet of the descriptive material for each item shall be full size, of heavy paper, with a numbered outside tab, and an index sheet showing the location in the brochure.
5. Manufacturer's regular catalog sheets will not be acceptable under these requirements unless they indicate completely all of the specification requirements. Where drawings cover several sizes or types of construction, they shall clearly indicate the size or type of construction to be used on the project. In cases where several sizes of the same type of equipment are required to be furnished, the submittal shall include a schedule identifying each piece of equipment, complete with all capacity information needed to compare every submittal item with its respective specified item. Special features shall be listed on a separate typewritten sheet.
6. Brochures shall contain a certification by the Contractor that the equipment or materials are suitable for conditions shown and specified; that the equipment or materials are believed to be in conformity with the plans and specifications, except as may be specifically described; be signed by the Contractor. Brochures received not in conformity with these requirements will be returned for required action.
7. Finding "APPROVED" or "APPROVED AS NOTED" shall not eliminate responsibility for compliance with the plans and specifications, unless specific attention has been called, in writing, to the proposed deviations at the time of transmittal of the brochures and such deviations have been found acceptable, nor shall it eliminate the responsibility for freedom from errors of any sort in the data submitted. Discovery of such deviations at or after installation shall be cause for immediate replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.
8. No material or equipment so governed shall be ordered until found acceptable by the Architect/Engineer/Owner.
9. Electronic submittals shall follow the above requirements and be assembled in a PDF format when issued for review.
10. All above requirements will be provided when submittals are presented for review. If submittal requirements are not followed, review of submittal will not proceed until requirements are complete.

C. Sterilization Certificate: Upon completion of water line sterilization, deliver to the Architect two copies of an acceptable "Certificate of Performance" for that activity.

D. Record Drawings:
1. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.
    a. Record Drawings- The contractor shall furnish to the owner CAD record drawings consisting of three (3) sets of 11” x 17” prints (To be bound in O&M Manuals), one (1) full size set of prints and one (1) disk, showing the piping and ductwork for the HVAC and plumbing systems. Piping sizes, rerouting, etc., for both under floor and above ceiling piping shall be shown. Also, provide a blue-line of the site plan, clearly marked, to indicate any and all changes in sanitary sewer, storm sewer, domestic cold water and natural gas piping to the building.
        1) CAD Record drawings shall incorporate all change and field orders. (No separate or supplemental drawings).

2) All equipment schedules to be revised to reflect installed manufacturer model numbers and capabilities.

2. Include a copy of the Record Drawings in each copy of the operation and maintenance manual as described below. (Original document shall be reproducible paper.)

E. Manuals: Upon completion of the Work of this Section, deliver to the Architect two copies of an operation and maintenance manual compiled in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these Specifications. Include within each manual:
1. Copy of the approved record documents for this portion of the Work.
2. Copies of all warranties and guarantees.
3. Description of equipment control and seasonal operation, including schedule of required maintenance.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING:

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.

1.7 INSPECTION:

A. Make written notice to the Architect adequately in advance of each of the following stages of construction:
1. In the underground Condition prior to placing concrete floor slab, when all associated Work is in place.
2. When all rough-in is complete, but not covered.
3. At completion of the Work of this Section.

B. When material and/or workmanship is found to not comply with the specified requirements, within three days after receipt of notice of such non-compliance, remove the non-complying items from the job site and replace them with items complying with the specified requirements, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.8 CLEANING, TESTING AND PLACING IN SERVICE:

A. Immediately prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall make a final cleanup of dirt and refuse resulting from his Work and shall assist in keeping the premises clean at all times.

B. Immediately prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall clean all material and equipment installed under this Contract. Dirt, dust, plaster, stains and foreign matter shall be removed from all surfaces. Damaged finishes shall be touched up and restored to their original Condition.

C. Mechanism of all equipment shall be checked, adjusted and tested for proper operation. Protective devices and parts shall be checked and tested for specified and required application and adjusted as required to produce the intended performance.

1.9 ADJUSTMENT AND INSTRUCTION:

A. Energize all systems, equipment and fixtures and check for proper operation.

B. The Contractor's service personnel shall instruct the Owner's Representative in the proper operation of all systems.

1.10 GUARANTEE:

A. The Contractor guarantees all Work against any defects due to faulty workmanship or material and that all raceways, ducts, and piping are free from foreign material, obstructions, holes, or breaks of any nature.

B. Upon written notice from the Architect or Owner, the Contractor shall promptly remedy without cost to the Owner any defects occurring within a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance.

1.11 WARRANTY:

A. The Contractor shall properly execute in the Owner's name all Manufacturer's standard warranty certificates applying to equipment installed on the project and shall deliver said certificates to the Architect at completion of the job. All warranty cards shall also be properly executed and delivered to the supplier or Manufacturer's representative for Manufacturer's records. Standard warranties for equipment shall not be less than one (1) year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE SCHEDULE:

A. Drain, Waste, and Vent System:
1. For sanitary Work below the floor and outside underground:
   a. Provide service weight cast iron pipe and fittings or Schedule 40 PVC..
   b. Soil lines 5'-0" or more away from the structures may be Schedule 40 PVC.
2. Above ground:
   a. Provide service weight cast iron pipe and fittings with No-Hub joints. Schedule 40 PVCpipe may be used in lieu of cast iron if allowed by local codes. .

B. Water System (domestic piping):
1. Above ground, provide Type "L" copper with sweated connections.
2. Below grade, provide Type "K" copper with sil-fossed connections. Schedule 40 PVC may be used for water service, if allowed by local codes.
3. Below grade water service piping, provide PEX ASTM F 877, SDR 9 tubing.

C. Gas Piping:
1. Underground piping equal to Republic X-Tru-Coat plastic coated black steel pipe with protective wrap over joints.
   a. Piping 2" and smaller: Threaded fittings.
   b. Piping 2-1/2" and larger: Welding fittings.
2. Above ground piping shall be black steel.
3. Gas service piping up to the building shall be continuous plastic pipe meeting ASTM D2513 and D2517.

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings:
1. Provide service weight cast iron conforming to ASTM A74 and CISPI 30l, or provide hubless type per above standards. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and be listed by NSF International.

B. Galvanized:
1. Provide standard weight complying with ASTM A53 and A120 for above ground piping. (Galvanized not allowed underground or under slab floors.)

C. Copper Pipe:
1. Provide copper pipe conforming to ASTM B42 and B302. (Type "M" copper not allowed underground or under slab floors.)

D. Copper Tube:
1. Provide copper tube conforming to ASTM B75, B88, and B251. (Type "M" copper not allowed underground or under slab.)

E. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe:
1. Provide PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D2665 for waste, vent, and drainage pipe above and underground within 5'-0" of the building.
2. Provide PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D2265 for building sewer pipe.

F. PEX Tubing
1. PEX Distribution System: ASTM F 877, SDR 9 tubing.
2. Fittings for PEX Tube: ASTM F 1807, metal-insert type with copper or stainless-steel crimp rings and matching PEX tube dimensions..
3. Manifold: Multiple-outlet, plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal assembly complying with ASTM F 877; with plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal valve for each outlet..
4. Provide Pexrite pipe guide for underground risers through concrete slab to provide vertical pipe penetration. Use of pipe guide does not eliminate inclusion of pipe sleeve through concrete slab

G. Black Steel Pipe:
1. Provide black steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53 and A120.

H. Fittings:
1. 2" and smaller provide standard cast iron threaded fittings.
2. 2-1/2" and larger provide standard Butt Welding fittings.

I. Unions:
1. For copper lines, provide copper unions.
2. For connections in iron pipe lines:
   a. 2" and smaller provide ground joint brass-to-iron fittings.
   b. 2-1/2" and larger provide standard cast iron with flanged ends and gaskets.

2.3 VALVES:

A. All valves of the same type shall be by the same Manufacturer.

B. Gate Valves: Provide solid wedge disc, rising stem, 200# WOG; non-rising stem valves may be used only where there is insufficient clearance. Sweat joint valves shall be used on all copper pipes.

1. 2" and smaller, rising stem: Provide Hammond #IB-640, bronze, screwed, B-62 bronze body and stem, mallable iron handwheel.
2. 2" and smaller, non-rising stem: Provide Hammond IB-645, bronze, screwed, B-62 bronze body and stem, mallable iron handwheel.

C. Globe Valves: Provide replaceable composition disc suitable for 200°F water.
1. 2" and smaller: Provide Hammond #IB-413T, bronze, screwed, mallable iron hand wheel.

D. Ball Valves: Provide large port ball of chrome plated, bronze or stainless steel construction, screwed ends, quarter turn operation, lever or C-handle operator. Valve shall be rated for 150 psi steam, 600 psi WOG. Valve shall have blow out proof stem and adjustable packing nut.
1. 2" and smaller: Hammond #8501 Series or approved equal.

E. Gas Cocks:
1. 2" and smaller: Provide bronze, screwed, lubricated square head valve equal to Resun #R-1430.
2. 2-1/2" and larger: Provide Nordstrom #142 or #143.

F. Check Valves:
1. 2" and smaller: Provide Hammond #IB-940, bronze, screwed, Y-pattern, 200# WOG, swing check type.

G. Strainers: Provide Y-pattern, 200# WOG, 20 mesh stainless perforated screen free area, equal to 4 times pipe area.
1. 2" and smaller: Provide Wilkins #YSBR Series, screwed.

H. Plumbing Fixture Service Valves:
1. 1/2" angle valve with wheel handle stop, 1/2" I.P.S. female inlet, 3/8" tube compression fitting outlet, 3/8" chrome plated flexible riser and chrome plated escutcheon plate. Chicago Faucet #1015 or equal.

2.4 FLASHING:

A. Where pipes of this Section pass through the roof, flash with Semco, #1100-4 seamless 4 lb. flashing, with steel reinforced "Vari-Pitch" boot and cast iron counterflashing sleeve or equal method approved by the Architect.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS:

A. Water Piping:
1. Provide Fee and Mason #212 split ring hangers with supporting rods.
2. Copper plated hangers or hangers with dielectric isolators to be installed for copper pipe.

B. Soil and Waste Piping:
1. Provide Fee and Mason #212 adjustable ring hangers with supporting rods.
2. Use Fee and Mason #241 riser clamps at each floor and as required.

C. Gas Piping:
1. Provide Fee and Mason #241 split ring hangers with supporting rods.

2.6 CLEANOUTS:

A. Exterior:
   1. Provide Wade W-6030-Z, or Smith #4253 with XH cast iron top in concrete areas.

B. Floors:
   1. Provide Wade W-6030-1 or Smith #4023 with round nickle bronze top in finished room floors.
   2. Provide Wade W-6030-Z or Smith #4223 with round cast iron top in unfinished room floors.
   3. Provide "flush-with-floor" type cleanouts, with adjustable watertight covers and integral anchoring flange with clamping collar where waterproofing membrane is used.

C. Finished Walls:
   1. Provide Wade W-8460-R6 or Smith #4532 with round chrome plate or stainless steel access plate and screw.

D. Provide cleanout plugs of extra heavy bronze.

2.7 ACCESS BOXES:

A. Walls:
   1. Provide Wade W-8480-ST or Smith #4730 with polished chrome plate face in tile walls.
   2. Provide Wade W-8490-AKL, Smith #4760-AKL or #4765-AKL with bonderized prime-coated steel face and with Allen locks in walls of other finished rooms.

B. Ceilings:
   1. Provide Acorn DW Series bonderized prime-coated steel face with Allen lock.

2.8 TRAPS:

A. For lavatories and sinks, except service sinks, provide chrome plated cast brass traps with brass nuts. Provide deep seal traps where required and/or shown on the Drawings.

B. For handicap lavatories, provide off-set tailpiece ahead of P-trap.

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS:

A. Provide Smith #5000 series or Precision Plumbing Products, Inc. stainless steel.

2.10 INSULATION:

A. Insulate hot water, cold water, and condensate piping with ½" thick glass fiber preformed pipe insulation with factory applied all purpose glass fiber reinforced flame retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil self sealing lap.

B. Elbows and fittings to be insulated with factory preformed PVC jacketed insulation material to match thickness of pipe insulation.

C. Valve bodies shall be insulated with Armstrong Armaflex type “FR” or equal insulation with vapor barrier. Factory preformed insulation enclosures may be substituted for field applied insulation.

D. Insulated waste traps receiving cooling coil condensate and piping for a minimum of 10 feet after trap with ½ inch Armstrong Armaflex type “FR” or equal insulation with vapor barrier.

E. Where shown on the Drawings or required by governmental agencies having jurisdiction, at lavatories for handicapped persons provide TRUEBRO Inc. Handi Lav-Guard model #102W and #105W white finish insulation on hot water supply, cold water supply, tailpiece, and trap.

2.11 FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Provide plumbing fixture, trim, (exposed trim to be chrome plated) and equipment as shown on the "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" in the Drawings. China fixture shall be of the best grade vitreous ware without pit holes and blemishes. The Architect reserves the right to reject any pieces which, in his opinion, are faulty.
   1. For the purpose of identification only one Manufacturer's model numbers are used throughout the schedule shown on the Drawings.
   2. Approved Manufacturers: American Standard, Crane, Kohler, or Eljer.

B. Non-Freeze Hose Bibbs (FPHB):
   1. Provide 3/4" non-freeze type of cast bronze construction with lock shield cap and loose key operator to suit wall size.
   2. Hose bibb to have integral backflow preventer, pressure relief valve and vacuum breaker.
   3. Approved equal by Wade (W-8620), Zurn or Woodford.

C. Cover Plates (Escutcheons):
   1. Provide chrome plated brass equal to Beaton Corbin Company style 2-BC for copper tube and 13-BC for standard pipe.

D. Floor Drains:
   1. Provide floor drains where indicated on the Drawings complete with deep seal P-trap as listed below for various floor conditions:
      a. Linoleum or asphalt tile floor - Wade W-1100-STD-1 with nickle bronze raised lip strainer.
      b. Quarry tile or Terrazzo floor - Wade W-1100-G-1 with nickle bronze square strainer.
      c. General - Wade W-1100 with type B nickle bronze strainer:
         1) 3" drain to have 6" strainer;
         2) 4" drain to have 8" strainer.
      d. Manufacturers - Zurn, Wade, or J.R. Smith.

2.12 SLEEVES:

A. Where pipes pass through concrete, masonry, or stud walls, or pass through ceilings, provide 20-gauge galvanized sheet metal sleeve large enough to allow for free movement of the pipes with expansion.

2.13 WATER HEATER (ELECTRIC):

A. Provide A.O. Smith series EMT domestic electric water heater sized as noted on the Drawings or of approved equal by P.V.I., Crane, National, State or approved equal.

B. Water heater features to include glass lining bonded to heavy steel tank; tank constructed and guaranteed to 150 psi working pressure, screw-in type direct immersion heating elements, magnesium anode, factory insulated, cold rolled steel jacket with baked enamel finish, thermostat, 1 year commercial warranty.

C. Provide Watts XL Series pressure/temperature relief valve with AGA label.

2.14 OTHER MATERIALS:

A. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS:

A. Examine the areas and Conditions under which Work of this Section will be performed. Correct Conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory Conditions are corrected.

3.2 PLUMBING SYSTEM LAYOUT:

A. Lay out the plumbing system in careful coordination with the Drawings, determining proper elevations for all components of the system and using only the minimum number of bends to produce a satisfactorily functioning system.

B. Follow the general layout shown on the Drawings in all cases except where other Work may interfere.

C. Lay out pipes to fall within partition, wall, or roof cavities, and do not require furring other than as shown on the Drawings. Do not install domestic water lines in exterior walls without proper considerations of required insulation and routing.

D. Slots, Chases, Openings, and Recesses: Through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs as specified in new structure will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. No cuts shall be made into any structural element, beam or column, without written approval. Opening in existing structures will be provided by the trade requiring same.

E. Locations: Of pipes, ducts, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work to interferences anticipated and encountered. The contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe, duct and electrical raceway prior to fabrication.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have right-of-way. Lines

whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.

2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The contractor shall furnish and install all traps and sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.

3.3 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING:

A. Perform trenching and backfilling associated with the Work of this Section in strict accordance with the provisions of Division 2 of these Specifications.

B. Cut bottom of trenches to grade. Make trenches 12" wider than the greatest dimension of the pipe.

C. Bedding and Backfilling:

1. Install piping promptly after trenching. Keep trenches open as short a time as practicable.
2. Under the building, install pipes on a 6" bed of damp sand. Backfill to bottom of slab with damp sand.
3. Outside the building, install underground piping on a 6" bed of damp sand. Backfill to within 12" of finish grade with damp sand. Backfill remainder with native soil.
4. Do not backfill until installation has been approved and Project Record Documents have been properly annotated.
5. Provide bare copper trace wire 6 inches above all buried plastic pipe.
6. Provide continuous plastic banner labeled CAUTION-GAS PIPING 12 inches above all buried gas piping.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, GENERAL:

A. General:

1. Proceed as rapidly as the building construction will permit. Install piping parallel and perpendicular to building walls and partitions.
2. Thoroughly clean items before installation. Cap pipe openings to exclude dirt until fixtures are installed and final connections have been made.
3. Cut pipe accurately, and work into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing windows, doors, and other openings. Excessive cutting or other weakening of the building will not be permitted.
4. Show no tool marks or threads on the exposed plated, polished, or enameled connections from fixtures. Tape all finished surfaces to prevent damage during construction.
5. Make changes in directions with fittings; make changes in main size with eccentric reducing fittings. Unless otherwise noted, install water supply and return piping with straight side of eccentric fittings at top of the pipe.
6. Run horizontal sanitary piping at a uniform grade of 1/4" per ft., unless otherwise noted. Branch connections and changes in direction to be made with 45 degree "Y" fittings or long sweep ells.
7. Run horizontal water piping with an adequate pitch upward in direction of flow to allow complete drainage.
8. Install vent connections on all fixtures, traps, and equipment connected to the soil and waste system and extend not less than 3'-6" above floor before turning horizontal. Extend vent through roof minimum 1'-0" above roof or adjacent wall within 18" of roof penetration.

9. Provide sufficient expansion loops, and devices necessary for a flexible piping system, whether or not shown on the Drawings. Make branch connections with offsets to provide for pipe movement.
10. Support piping independently at pumps, coils, tanks, and similar locations, so that weight of pipe will not be supported by the equipment.
11. Pipe drain lines from drip pans, air vents, relief valves and similar locations, to spill over an open sight drain, floor drain, or other acceptable discharge point, and terminate with a plain end, unthreaded pipe 2" above the drain.
12. Securely bolt all equipment, isolators, hangers, and similar items in place.
13. Support each item independently from other pipes. Do not use wire for hanging or strapping pipes.
14. Provide complete dielectric isolators between ferrous and non-ferrous metals.
15. Provide union and shut-off valves suitably located to facilitate maintenance and removal of equipment and apparatus.
16. Provide shut-off gas valve and union at each piece of gas fired equipment and service penetration through exterior wall and roof.
17. Valves, strainers, check valves, and fittings shall be full size of the line they serve unless noted otherwise.
18. Make change in pipe size noted on the plans after last fitting of larger pipe. When supply pipes are larger than equipment tappings, reduce size immediately prior to entry.
19. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

B. Equipment Access:
1. Install piping, equipment, and accessories to permit access for maintenance. Reroute pipe and/or relocate items as necessary to provide such access, and without additional cost to the Owner.
2. Provide access doors where valves, motors, or equipment requiring access for maintenance are located in walls or chases or above ceilings. Coordinate location of access doors with other trades as required.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS:

A. Copper Tubing:
1. Cut square, remove burrs, and clean inside of female fitting to a bright finish.
   a. Apply solder flux with brush to tubing.
   b. Remove internal parts of solder-end valves prior to soldering.
2. Provide dielectric unions at points of connection of copper tubing to ferrous piping and equipment.
3. For joining copper tubing, use:
   a. Water piping 3" and smaller : 95-5 solder, non lead bearing.
   b. Underground : "Sil-fos" brazing.

B. Screwed Piping:
1. Deburr cuts.
   a. Do not ream exceeded internal diameter of the pipe.
   b. Thread to requirements of ANSI B2.1.
2. Use teflon tape on male thread prior to joining other services.
3. Use litharge and glycerin on joint prior to cleaning for air and oil piping.

C. Plastic Piping:
1. Mechanical joints shall be made with an Elastomeric thread seal on male thread. Joint shall be clean and free of dirt and made in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions. (DWV piping to conform to ASTM D3212.)
2. Solvent Cementing:
   a. Clean joint surfaces free of dirt and moisture.

b. Prime joint with colored primer past extend of joint.
c. Apply cement to all joint surfaces and make joint while cement is still wet.
d. Use Solvent Cement for particular pipe material and make joint in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

3. Threaded joints shall be made in using lubricant or tape approved for pipe material applied to male thread. Threads of joints shall conform to ANSI B2.1 and shall be clean of dirt immediately prior to making joint.

D. Joints for PEX Piping: Crimped joints. Join according to ASTM F 1807.

E. Welded Piping:
1. Welded pipe to be joined in accordance with American Welding Society Code using butt-welded single V beveled 45 degrees to within 1/16" of inside wall. Use welding fittings for changes of direction and intersection of lines.

F. Leaky Joints:
1. Remake with new material.
2. Remove leaking section and/or fitting as directed.
3. Do not use thread cement or sealant to tighten joint.

3.6 PIPE SUPPORTS:

A. Support suspended piping with clevis or trapeze hangers and rods.

B. Space hangers and support for horizontal steel pipes according to the following schedule:

Pipe Size		Maximum Spacing on Centers
1-1/4" and smaller	:	8'-0"
1-1/2" to 3"	:	10'-0"
4" to 5"	:	14'-0"

C. Space hangers and supports for horizontal copper tubing according to the following schedule:

Tube Size		Maximum Spacing on Centers
1" and smaller	:	6'-0"
1-1/2"	:	7'-0"
2"	:	8'-0"

D. Space hangers and supports for horizontal cast iron soil pipe 5'-0" on center.

E. Space hangers and supports for horizontal PVC plastic pipe 4'-0" on center.

F. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. 2” NPS and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

G. Provide sway bracing on hangers longer than 18".

H. Support vertical piping with riser clamps secured to the piping and resting on the building structure. Provide at each floor unless otherwise noted.

I. Provide insulation continuous through hangers and rollers. Protect insulation by galvanized steel shields.

J. Arrange pipe supports to prevent excessive deflection, and to avoid excessive bending stress.

K. Support piping from inserts or anchors in concrete slabs. Provide the inserts under this Section and arrange for the placing under Section 03300 of these Specifications. Use expansions inserts only where approved by the Architect.

L. Hubless Piping:
1. Provide hangers on the piping at each side of, and within 6" of, hubless pipe coupling so the coupling will bear no weight.
2. Do not provide hangers on couplings.
3. Provide hangers adequate to maintain alignment and to prevent sagging of the pipe.
4. Make adequate provisions to prevent shearing and twisting of the pipe and the joint.

3.7 SLEEVES AND OPENINGS:

A. Provide sleeves for each pipe passing through walls, partitions, floors, roofs, and ceilings.
1. Set pipe sleeves in place before concrete is poured.
2. For uninsulated pipe, provide sleeves two pipe sizes larger than the pipe passing through, or provide a minimum of 1/2" clearance between inside and outside of the pipe.
3. For insulated pipe, provide sleeves of adequate size to accommodate the full thickness of pipe covering, with clearance of packing and caulking.

B. Caulk the space between sleeve and pipe or pipe covering, using a noncombustible, permanently plastic, waterproof, non-staining compound which leaves a smooth finished appearance, or pack with noncombustible cotton, rope, or fiberglass to within 1/2" of both wall faces, and provide the waterproof compound described above.

C. Finish and Escutcheons:
1. Smooth any rough edges around sleeves with plaster or spackling compound.
2. Provide 1" wide chrome or nickle plated escutcheons in all pipes exposed to view where passing through walls, floors, partitions, ceilings, and similar locations.
a. Size the escutcheons to fit pipe and covering.
b. Hold escutcheons in place with set screw.

D. Pipe openings through the Safe Room wall or roof shall be installed with shielding as required by FEMA regulations for prevention of projectile penetration through wall opening. Refer to Structural and Architectural drawings for means and methods of protection to be coordinated with for the installation of plumbing piping.

3.8 CLEANOUTS:

A. Accessible cleanouts shall be installed in all horizontal waste lines at no greater than 50 ft. intervals and at the base of all vertical stacks.

B. Secure the Architect's approval of locations for cleanouts in finished areas prior to installation.

C. Provide cleanouts of same nominal size as the pipes they serve; except where cleanouts are required in pipes 4" and larger, provide 4" cleanouts.

D. Make cleanouts accessible. After pressure tests are made and approved, thoroughly graphite the cleanout threads.

3.9 VALVES:

A. Provide valves in water and gas systems. Locate and arrange so as to give complete regulation of apparatus, equipment, and fixtures.

B. Provide valves in at least the following locations:
1. In branches and/or headers of water piping serving a group of fixtures.
2. On both sides of apparatus and equipment.
3. For shutoff of risers and branch mains.
4. For flushing and sterilizing the system.
5. Where shown on the Drawings.

C. Locate valves for easy accessibility and maintenance.

3.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS:

A. Provide water hammer arrestors on hot water lines and cold water lines.
1. Install in upright position at all quick closing valves, solenoids, isolated plumbing fixtures, and supply headers at plumbing fixture groups.
2. Locate and size as specified or as shown on the Drawings and, where not shown, locate in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard WH-201.
3. Install water hammer arrestors behind access panels.

B. Where fixtures are not protected by water hammer arrestors, provide air compression chambers equal to twelve (12) pipe diameters, 18" minimum on all water supply connections.

3.11 BACKFLOW PREVENTION:

A. Protect plumbing fixtures, faucets with hose connections, and other equipment having plumbing connection, against possible back-siphonage.

3.12 PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION:

A. Installation:
1. Set fixtures level and in proper alignment with respect to walls and floors, and with fixtures equally spaced.
2. Provide supplies in proper alignment with fixtures and with each other.
3. Provide flush valves in alignment with the fixture, without vertical or horizontal offsets.
4. Install all fixture supports before wall finish is applied.

B. Grout wall and floor mounted fixtures watertight where the fixtures are in contact with walls and floors.

C. Caulk deck-mounted trim at the time of assembly, including fixture and casework mountings. Caulk self-rimming sinks installed in casework.

D. All fixtures shall be cleaned before setting and the installation shall be left ready for use.

3.13 WATER HEATER:

A. Installation:
   1. Set tank level with proper clearances and arranged for easy access adjustment of controls, and shut-off valves.
   2. Provide shut-off valves and dielectric unions on both hot water and cold water lines.
   3. Provide relief line from pressure and temperature relief valve to nearest floor drain, or approved receptor.
   4. Install all auxiliary equipment such as thermometers, gauges, temperature control valves, etc., as noted on the Drawings.

3.14 DISINFECTION OF WATER SYSTEMS:

A. Sterilize domestic hot and cold water systems to meet Health Department requirements.
   1. Prior to treatment, flush the system of all dirt and foreign matter.
   2. Fill system with water treated with 50 ppm of chlorine. Leave treated water in the systems for 24 hours.
   3. Open all valves and faucets several times during flushing and treatment filling to insure full circulation.
   4. Test the chlorine content at the end of treatment period and if chlorine content is greater than 10 ppm, flush the system. If chlorine content is found to be less than 10 ppm, repeat the sterilization process. Take samples from several points in the system.
   5. After sterilization, flush the system with clean water until the chlorine is less than 0.1 ppm.

B. After final flushing, obtain Health Department Certificate of Approval on samples of water taken from the systems. (Use a testing agency approved by the Health Department.) Test shall show negative for coli-aerosene organisms.

C. If analysis results are not satisfactory, repeat the disinfection procedures and retest until specified standards are achieved.

3.15 OTHER TESTING AND ADJUSTING:

A. Provide personnel and equipment, and arrange for and pay the costs of, all required tests and inspections required by governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Test the following systems at the pressures listed:
   1. Gas piping: Test under 30 psi air pressure.
   2. Domestic water: Test under 130 psi hydrostatic pressure.
   3. Soil and waste:
      a. Above ground test with 12 ft. water head;
      b. Underground test with 8 ft. water head.

C. Where tests show materials or workmanship to be deficient, replace or repair as necessary, and repeat the tests until the specified standards are achieved.

D. Adjust the piping systems to optimum standards of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230000
HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work Included: Provide heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems where shown on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation including, but not necessarily limited to:
   1. Rooftop packaged air-cooled, gas/electric conditioning systems, complete with direct-expansion cooling section, burner gas valve and heat exchanger, dampers, damper operators, mounting frame, operating and safety controls, blowers, motors, compressors, condensers, filters, and related items.
   2. Mini-Split system direct expansion heat pump heating and cooling system with controls, safety controls, blowers, motors, electric strip heaters, compressors, coils, filters, and related items.
   3. Air conditioning supply and return ductwork system with grilles, diffusers, registers, dampers, sheet metal hardware, and related items.
   4. Exhaust systems including, motors, ductwork, grilles, registers, controls and related items.
   5. FEMA rated wall louvers.
   6. Coordination of equipment startup and operation with Owner's Building Management System Installer.
   7. Air systems balance for air quantities shown on the plans.
   8. Acoustical and thermal insulation of ducts, piping, and equipment.

B. Related Work: Documents affecting Work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Sections in Division 1 of this Specification.

C. Drawings: The mechanical drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, equipment, and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction, site conditions, and the work of other trades will permit. The mechanical work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and structural drawings shall take precedence over mechanical drawings. Because of the small scale of the mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. The contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the Work of this Section.

B. Codes and Regulations:
   1. In addition to complying with the specified requirements, comply with pertinent regulations of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, all applicable laws, codes, ordinances including those of the state, county and city.

2. The Work shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the National Fire Protection Association, International Building, Plumbing and Mechanical codes, and all locally accepted amendments to these codes.
3. In the event of conflict between or among specified requirements and pertinent regulations, the more stringent requirement will govern.
4. Pay all fees, taxes, licenses and permits for inspection and certification for the execution of this Work.
5. Non-compliance: Should the contractor perform any work that does not comply with the requirements of the applicable building codes, state laws, local ordinances, industry standards, and utility company regulations, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

C. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the specifications, the contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection from the department having jurisdiction.

1.3 EXAMINATION OF SITE:

A. Visit the site, inspect the existing Conditions and check the Drawings and Specifications so as to be fully informed of the requirements for completion of the Work.

B. Lack of such information shall not justify a request for extra compensation to the contract price.

1.4 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT:

A. All materials and equipment shall be new, of the same type and Manufacturer, and shall be of the best quality and design and free from defects.

B. A Manufacturer's nameplate affixed in a conspicuous place will be required on each major component of equipment stating Manufacturer's name, address and catalog number.

C. Manufacturer's name and model number used herein and on the Drawings establish type and quality required. Equal products may be considered if submitted in writing to the Engineer/Architect for approval 10 days prior to bid date. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring the items and equipment substituted for those shown on the Drawings will physically fit in the space allocated.

D. Delivery and Storage: Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements, but readily accessible for inspection until installed. All items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, conditioned spaces.

E. Protection: Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. Damage or defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the contractor's expense.

F. Dimensions: It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. He shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install sizes and shapes of equipment so that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meanings of the drawings and specifications.

G. Manufacturer's Directions: Shall be followed completely in delivery, storage, protection and installation of all equipment and materials. The contractor shall promptly give notice in writing of any conflict between any requirement of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain written instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or such written instructions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.

B. Product Data: Within 35 calendar days after the Contractor has received the Owner's Notice to Proceed, submit:

1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.
2. Manufacturer's Specifications, catalog cuts, and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.
3. Shop Drawings and other data as required to indicate method of installing and attaching equipment, except where such details are fully shown on the Drawings.
4. All sheets of the submittal shall have the job name stamped or permanently written neatly on them and shall be assembled in an indexed brochure. The descriptive material shall be arranged in the brochure in the same order as found in the specifications. Each brochure shall be submitted in a hardback, 3-ring binder. The leading sheet of the descriptive material for each item shall be full size, of heavy paper, with a numbered outside tab, and an index sheet showing the location in the brochure.
5. Manufacturer's regular catalog sheets will not be acceptable under these requirements unless they indicate completely all of the specification requirements. Where drawings cover several sizes or types of construction, they shall clearly indicate the size or type of construction to be used on the project. In cases where several sizes of the same type of equipment are required to be furnished, the submittal shall include a schedule identifying each piece of equipment, complete with all capacity information needed to compare every submittal item with its respective specified item. Special features shall be listed on a separate typewritten sheet.
6. Brochures shall contain a certification by the Contractor that the equipment or materials are suitable for conditions shown and specified; that the equipment or materials are believed to be in conformity with the plans and specifications, except as may be specifically described; be signed by the Contractor. Brochures received not in conformity with these requirements will be returned for required action.
7. Finding "APPROVED EQUAL" or "NO EXCEPTION TAKEN" shall not eliminate responsibility for compliance with the plans and specifications, unless specific attention has been called, in writing, to the proposed deviations at the time of transmittal of the brochures and such deviations have been found acceptable, nor shall it eliminate the responsibility for freedom from errors of any sort in the data submitted. Discovery of such deviations at or after installation shall be cause for immediate replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.
8. No material or equipment so governed shall be ordered until found acceptable by the Architect/Engineer/Owner.
9. Electronic submittals shall follow the above requirements and be assembled in a PDF format when issued for review.
10. All above requirements will be provided when submittals are presented for review. If submittal requirements are not followed, review of submittal will not proceed until requirements are complete.

C. Record Drawings:
   1. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.
      a. Record Drawings- The contractor shall furnish to the owner CAD record drawings consisting of three (3) sets of 11" x 17" prints (To be bound in O&M Manuals), one (1) full size set of prints and one (1) disk, showing the piping and ductwork for the HVAC and plumbing systems. Piping sizes, rerouting, etc., for both under floor and above ceiling piping shall be shown. Also, provide a blue-line of the site plan, clearly marked, to indicate any and all changes in sanitary sewer, storm sewer, domestic cold water and natural gas piping to the building. In addition to these drawings, a complete set of approved ductwork shop drawings for the FEMA space shall be included in this set of drawings.
         1) CAD Record drawings shall incorporate all change and field orders. (No separate or supplemental drawings).
         2) All equipment schedules to be revised to reflect installed manufacturer model numbers and capabilities.
   2. Include a copy of the Record Drawings in each copy of the operation and maintenance manual described below. (Original document shall be reproducible paper.)

D. Manuals: Upon completion of this portion of the Work, and as a Condition of its acceptance, deliver to the Architect two copies of an operation and maintenance manual compiled in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these Specifications. Include within each manual:
   1. Copy of the approved record documents for this portion of the Work.
   2. Copies of all warranties and guarantees.
   3. Description of HVAC equipment control and seasonal operation, including schedule of required maintenance.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING:

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.

1.7 INSPECTION:

A. Make written notice to the Architect adequately in advance of each of the following stages of construction:
   1. In the underground condition prior to placing concrete floor slab, when all associated Work is in place.
   2. When all rough-in is complete, but not covered.
   3. At completion of the Work of this Section.

B. When material and/or workmanship is found to not comply with the specified requirements, within three days after receipt of notice of such non-compliance, remove the non-complying items from the job site and replace them with items complying with the specified requirements, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.8 CLEANING, TESTING AND PLACING IN SERVICE:

A. Immediately prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall make a final cleanup of dirt and refuse resulting from his Work and shall assist in keeping the premises clean at all times.

B. Immediately prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall clean all material and equipment installed under this Contract. Dirt, dust, plaster, stains and foreign matter shall be removed from all surfaces. Damaged finishes shall be touched up and restored to their original Condition.

C. Mechanism of all equipment shall be checked, adjusted and tested for proper operation. Protective devices and parts shall be checked and tested for specified and required application and adjusted as required to produce the intended performance.

1.9 ADJUSTMENT AND INSTRUCTION:

A. Energize all systems, equipment and fixtures and check for proper operation.

B. HVAC system shall be placed in operation and balanced to provide air flow as indicated on the Drawings.

C. The Contractor's service personnel shall instruct the Owner's Representative in the proper operation of all systems.

1.10 GUARANTEE:

A. The Contractor guarantees all work against any defects due to faulty workmanship or material and that all raceways, ducts and piping are free from foreign material, obstructions, holes or breaks of any nature.

B. Upon written notice from the Architect or Owner, the Contractor shall promptly remedy without cost to the Owner any defects occurring within a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance.

1.11 WARRANTY:

A. The Contractor shall properly execute in the Owner's name all Manufacturer's standard warranty certificates applying to equipment installed on the project and shall deliver said certificates to the Architect at completion of the job. All warranty cards shall also be properly executed and delivered to the supplier or Manufacturer's representative for Manufacturer's records. Standard warranties for equipment shall not be less than one (1) year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL DUCTWORK:

A. For interior heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems, provide best grade, prime, open hearth, galvanized sheet metal ducts fabricated and installed to pertinent ASHRAE and SMACNA standards, or to the requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, whichever requirement is more stringent.

B. Round ductwork to be constructed of best grade prime, open hearth galvanized steel with spiral seams. For systems with less than .75" W.G. pressure, round duct with longitudinal snap lock seams and beaded sleeve transverse joints may be installed.

2.2 FLEXIBLE DUCT:

A. Provide factory fabricated insulated low pressure flexible duct with the following attributes as manufactured by Thermaflex, Wire Mold, Metalflex, or Flexmaster.
   1. Helix wire flexible core.
   2. 2" fiberglass blanket insulation of 3/4 lb. density with continuous sealed vapor barrier jacket.
   3. Accessories shall include strap clamps, spin-in duct taps, air scoops and dampers as required.
   4. Composite assembly, including insulation and vapor barrier, shall meet all requirements of UL 181, including flame spread of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less as set forth in NFPA Bulletin 90-A, and bearing UL label as a Class 1 air duct.

2.3 DUCTWORK FABRICATION:

A. All interior ductwork and fittings shall be fabricated in accordance with recommendations as outlined in current ASHRAE and SMACNA Standards.

B. Gauges and reinforcing in accordance with current SMACNA Standards for greatest dimensions of duct or housing.

C. Lap metal ducts in direction of air flow. Hammer down edges and slip joints to leave smooth duct interior.

D. Cross break all rectangular ducts 18" and larger. Omit cross breaking if two gauge heavier metal is used in duct construction.

E. Transverse Joints: Ductwork up to 24", use s-drive, pocket, or bar slip. Ductwork 25" to 40", use joints forming outside ribs. Other joint connections of equivalent mechanical strength and air tightness may be used if approved by the Engineer.

F. Construct elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on center line or square elbows with air foil turning vanes. Round duct elbows shall be of the smooth radius type. For round duct systems with less than .75" W.G. pressure, jointed elbows may be installed.

G. Branch ducts shall be tied to main trunk duct through radius take-off and splitter damper, or 45 degree branch and curved blade extractor. Round branch duct tappings to be of the conical or spin-in type with air scoop and volume damper for supply air on 12" round and smaller. Flanged or bellmouth taps used for larger ducts as noted on the Drawings.

H. Transitions shall be constructed per SMACNA Standards and shall not exceed 20 degrees for diverging air flows or 30 degrees for contracting air flows.

I. Plenums shall be fabricated in accordance to duct gauges and shall be reinforced per SMACNA standards.

2.4 DUCT HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

A. Hangers shall be galvanized steel band iron or angle iron and galvanized threaded rod. Wall supports shall be galvanized steel band iron or fabricated angle bracket.

2.5 DUCT INSULATION:

A. General:
   1. Provide materials complying with NFPA Bulletin 90-A, as determined by UL method NFPA 225-ASTM E84, and complying with the governing code, with flame spread rating less than 25 and smoke developed rating less than 50.
   2. Where vapor barriers are used, provide intact and continuous throughout with all joints sealed.
   3. Manufacturer of duct liners shall print density and thickness on face of duct liner.
   4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Owens/Corning Fiberglass
      b. Johns-Manville
      c. Certainteed
      d. Armstrong

B. Ductliner (Interior Rectangular Duct): Insulate internal supply, return and exhaust ducts with 1" glass fiber with a minimum density of 1.5 pounds per cubic foot. Liner to be coated to prevent fiber erosion at air velocities up to 4000 f.p.m.

C. Ductwrap (Round Duct): Insulate externally all round ducts and fresh air ducts with 2" thick, 1 pound density, fiberglass ductwrap with factory applied reinforced aluminum foil vapor barrier.

2.6 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES:

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Air Balance, Inc.
   2. Ruskin
   3. Carnes
   4. Pottorff
   5. Krueger
   6. United Enertech
   7. Nailor Industries

B. Access Doors: Access doors shall be installed for inspection, service, and maintenance of balance dampers, fire dampers, filters, etc. Doors shall be 12" x 12" for handhole and 24" x 24" for manhole where required. Access doors shall have gasket seals, insulated core and shall be secured air tight.

C. Flexible Connections: Duct connections to fans and where noted elsewhere on plans shall be sound isolation of fire resistant, water proof, and mildew-resistant canvas. Connections shall not be less than 4" long, shall have suitable metal collar frame on each end, and shall be made with at least 1" slack material.

D. Opposed Blade Dampers:
   1. Construct of galvanized steel blades a maximum width of 6" set in 18-gauge galvanized steel frame with blade stops. Damper blades to be equipped with rigid linkage bar and pivoted using noncorrosive bearings of oilite or nylon.
   2. Single or parallel multiple blade dampers shall be of the same quality of construction, but shall not be used unless noted on the Drawings.
   3. All balance dampers shall have a minimum of 2 inch stand-off handle.

E. Back Draft Dampers: Construct of all aluminum parallel blades a maximum width of 4-1/2" with felt or vinyl tips, 16-gauge aluminum frame with blade stops. Damper blades to

be pivoted using noncorrosive bearing of oilite or nylon and shall have blade linkage with adjustable counterbalance as noted.

2.7 AIR OUTLETS:

A. Provide and install grilles, registers, and diffusers as scheduled on the Drawings with accessories as noted.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Metalaire
2. Titus
3. Tuttle & Bailey
4. Barber Colman
5. Krueger
6. Nailor Industries

C. Flanged frame grilles, registers, and diffusers to have gasket seals.

D. Provide insulated plenums, adaptor boxes or square to round transitions for connection to flexible duct runouts where required.

2.8 FEMA LOUVERS:

A. Provide and install FEMA rated parallel blade louver constructed from .25 aluminum. Blades installed at 3 inch by 3 inch by ¼ inch thick inverted V style extruded aluminum. Louver shall be minimum 5.25" deep with 1/2" x .063 basket weave aluminum bird screen. Provide louver sized, finished and with accessories such as mounting clips, mullions, drip mouldings as noted on the Drawings.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Ruskin
2. Carnes
3. United Enertech
4. Greenheck
5. Pottorff

2.9 ROOF HOODS:

A. Provide and install all aluminum roof hoods with bird screens as sized and noted on the Drawings. Backdraft dampers and other accessories to be furnished and installed as noted on the Drawings.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Penn
2. Greenheck
3. Cook
4. Carnes
5. Acme
6. Or as provided by fan Manufacturer when installed in conjunction with exhaust or supply fan systems.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION:

A. Vibration isolation shall be of the type and deflection for the duty indicated on the Drawings. The vibration isolator supplier shall confirm equipment weights and revolutions (Frequency) with actual products approved and installed by Division 23 Contractor.

B. All vibration isolators and bases shall be treated for resistance to corrosion.

C. Size type and deflection of isolators shall conform to recommendations set forth in ASHRAE standards.

D. Approved Manufacturers:
   1. Amber Booth
   2. Mason Industries, Inc.
   3. Consolidated Kinetic Corporation

2.11 EXHAUST FANS:

A. Exhaust fans shall be of the type and capacity as scheduled on the Drawings. All fans bear seal of ratings certified by A.M.C.A. Fans shall be furnished and installed with accessories, special coatings, special materials and construction, and controls as noted on the Drawings.

B. Approved Manufacturers:
   1. Penn
   2. Greenheck
   3. Cook
   4. Carnes

2.12 MINI-SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP:

A. Provide heating and cooling split system fan coil airhandling unit, evaporator/condenser coil in fan unit, air cooled outdoor heat pump unit with reversing valve, of the capacities and voltage as scheduled on the Drawings.

B. Fan coil outdoor heat pump unit shall be of the same Manufacturer and matched for the capacities scheduled on the Drawings. Performance ratings shall comply with those scheduled for the outdoor and coil entering air design data listed on the Drawings.

C. Fan Coil Features:
   1. Cabinet: Constructed of cold-rolled steel finished with baked enamel and fully insulated; duct connection flanges; filter frame and access door; and removable access panels for servicing.
   2. Fan: Direct drive, multi-speed blower, dynamically and statically balanced; fan motor overload protection; resilient mounting.
   3. DX Coil: Copper tube and mechanically bonded aluminum fins; refrigerant metering device; refrigerant line fittings; condensate drain pan with primary and secondary drain line fittings.

D. Heat Pump Features: Galvanized heavy gauge steel with enamel finish housing; hermetic spring isolated compressor with crankcase heater and noise shield; thermal and current-sensitive overload protection; compressor internal high pressure protection;

outdoor coil construction of copper tube with mechanically bonded aluminum fins; coil refrigerant metering device mounted at liquid service valve; direct drive, propeller condenser fan with factory lubricated, inherently protected, and resiliently mounted motor; low pressure switch; suction line accumulator; pressure relief device; automatic defrost control; liquid line solenoid valve; charging valves; liquid line filter dryer; compressor and condenser fan starters; EER and C.O.P. ratings to meet local code requirements for unit performance.

E. Accessories: Extra set of filters to install after final acceptance; relays; transformers for control wiring; unit thermostat control as described in Temperature Control Section; precharged refrigerant lines when applicable for distance and routing.

F. Approved Manufacturers:
   1. Lennox, no exceptions

2.13 REFRIGERANT PIPING:

A. Precharged and factory insulated refrigerant lines shall be installed for distances less than 50 feet and direct, unconcealed pipe routing. Refrigerant piping shall be type “L” copper, refrigerant grade with wrought copper fittings and insulated per Section 220000, item 2.12.

B. Pipe sizes shown on the Drawings are for estimating purposes only. Equipment Manufacturer shall verify size of refrigerant piping for system installation.

C. Refrigerant system shall include liquid filter dryer, strainer, charging valves, relief valves, check valves, sight glass, solenoid valves, and thermostatic expansion valves.

2.14 ROOF TOP UNITS (GAS HEAT AND ELECTRIC DX COOLING):

A. Provide package air cooled, electric DX cooling, single zone, gas fired heating unit with capacities and voltage as scheduled on the Drawings.

B. Unit Features: Insulated galvanized steel cabinet with baked enamel finish, aluminized steel with heat exchanger with end shot burners, redundant gas valve, intermittent pilot ignition, A.G.A. approved for outdoor application, evaporator and condenser coils with aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes, hermetic compressors with motor overload protection, crankcase heater and vibration isolators, centrifugal forward curve indoor fan with motor and drive, condensing propeller fans with direct drive motor, low temperature operation to 0° F, short cycling protection, freezestat.

C. Provide factory installed pressure relief damper and enthalpy controlled economizer damper section on units as noted in the Roof Top Unit Schedule.

D. Approved Manufacturers:
   1. Lennox, no exceptions

2.15 TEMPERATURE CONTROL:

A. Energy management system and controls interface with equipment controls provided under this work to be provided under Owner defined allowance and installed by the

Owner. Contractor is to coordinate with Owner's representative for connection of interface controls to equipment and startup of equipment.

B. Thermostats: Thermostats shall be Owner's approved manufacturer and model number without exception.

C. Sensors: Include the following:
   1. Electronic Sensors: Combination Temperature/CO2 and Temperature/CO2/Humidity sensors and detectors, CO sensors, and occupancy sensors shall be vibration and corrosion resistant, and be suitable for wall or duct mounting.

D. Electric Motor Actuators: Permanent split-capacitor or shaded-pole type with gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed.
   1. Dampers: Direct coupled with spring return, brushless DC motor, manual override, position indicator, integral adjustable range stop, UL listed, self centering shaft.
   2. Actuators to be designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
   3. Review other sections of project manual and drawings to identify motor actuators being provided with equipment or specified dampers and conditions where motor actuators are to be provided under this section of work for Instrumentation and Controls.

E. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel- or opposed-blade design to suit application. Refer to "Duct Accessories" section of Project Manual Specifications for description.

F. Control Cable: Electronic and fiber-optic cable for control wiring as specified in Division 26 Specification.

2.16 OTHER MATERIALS:

A. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS:

A. Examine the areas and Conditions under which Work of this Section will be performed. Correct Conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory Conditions are corrected.

3.2 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate as required with other trades to assure proper and adequate provision in the Work of those trades for interface with the Work of this Section.

B. Slots, Chases, Openings, and Recesses: Through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs as specified in new structure will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located and shall

do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. No cuts shall be made into any structural element, beam or column, without written approval. Opening in existing structures will be provided by the trade requiring same.

C. Locations: Of pipes, ducts, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work to interferences anticipated and encountered. The contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe, duct and electrical raceway prior to fabrication.
   1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have right-of-way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
   2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The contractor shall furnish and install all traps and sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.

3.3 PREPARATION:

A. Holes in Concrete:
   1. Provide sleeves, accurately dimensioned and shaped to permit passage of items of this Section.
   2. Deliver all such sleeves, with accurate setting Drawings and setting information, to the trades providing the surfaces through which such items must penetrate, and in a timely manner to assure inclusion in the Work.

B. Flashing:
   1. Where items of this Section penetrate the roof, outer walls or waterproofing of any kind, provide under this Section all base flashing and counterflashing required at such penetration.
   2. Provide on each pipe passing through the roof a 4 lb. seamless lead flashing and counterflashing assembly. Penetrations through sheet metal roofs shall be installed per roofing Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INTERFACE:

A. Provide all required shutoff valves, unions, and final connections of piping to the Work of this Section.

B. For electrically operated equipment, verify the electrical characteristics actually available for the Work of this Section and provide equipment meeting those characteristics.

3.5 DUCTWORK INSTALLATION:

A. Rigidly support all interior ductwork using angle iron and galvanized threaded rods or galvanized strap hangers spaced to carry the load but not less than 5'-0" on centers and secured to the building structure in a method approved by the Architect. All hangers shall be installed truly vertical. Ductwork shall be hung level except where Architectural or structural Conditions dictate otherwise.

B. Flexible ductwork shall not exceed 8'-0" runout total length from tapping to diffuser connection. Make smooth radius bends and secure duct at each end using a method of mechanical fastening with air tight seal. Support duct from resting on ceiling using strap hangers.

C. Clean duct system of dirt and debris prior to operating any fan connected to the duct system. Cap all floor outlets and open ductwork during construction until final connections are made.

D. Duct openings through the Safe Room wall or roof shall be installed with shielding as required by FEMA regulations for prevention of projectile penetration through wall opening. Refer to Structural and Architectural drawings for means and methods of protection to be coordinated with for the installation of refrigerant piping.

E. Duct sizes shown on the Drawings are internal clear dimensions. The Contractor shall adjust for thickness of duct liner required.

3.6 DUCT HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION:

A. Duct hangers and supports to be secured to the building structure via a method approved by the Architect.

B. Hanger Minimum Sizes:
1. Up to 30" wide: 1" x 16 ga. at 5 feet spacing.
2. 31" to 48" wide: 1-1/2" x 16 ga. at 5 feet spacing.

C. Horizontal Duct on Wall Supports Minimum Sizes:
1. Up to 18" wide: 1-1/2" x 16 ga. galvanized steel strap or 1" x 1" x 1/8" angles at 8 feet spacing.
2. 19" to 40" wide: 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" angles at 4 feet spacing.

D. Vertical Duct on Wall Supports Minimum Sizes:
1. At 6'-0" spacing:
   a. Up to 24" wide: 1-1/2" x 16 ga.
   b. 25" to 36" wide: 1" x 1" x 1/8"

3.7 INSULATION:

A. Duct liner shall be adhered to interior sides of ductwork with minimum 50% coverage of fire retardant adhesive. Coat all exposed edges with adhesive. Use mechanical fasteners, (12-gauge impale anchor tabs or equal) maximum 16" on centers. Cut off excess fastener length and cover with brush coat of mastic. Liner shall be cut to fit and be without gaps at all joints. Just before sections of ductwork are hung, coat end butt joints of duct liner with adhesive and hang immediately.

B. Ductwrap shall be firmly secured to ductwork with adhesive applied in 6" widths on 16" centers. Securely fasten insulation in place with 16-gauge annealed tie wire spirals wound 16" on center for straight duct runs and half hitched around duct on 4" centers for elbows and fittings OR tape longitudinal seams on straight duct runs with 2" tape. Butt insulation and seal joints and breaks with 2" tape or foil adhered to vapor barrier. Do not stretch or compress insulation excessively during application.

3.8 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES:

A. Install items in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and accepted methods.

3.9 AIR OUTLETS:

A. Install all grilles, registers, and diffusers and their accessories in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and accepted methods.

B. Paint interior of all ductwork visible behind air outlets matt black.

C. Review requirements of outlet sizes, finish, mounting, and air patterns prior to installation. Coordinate location of outlets and make necessary adjustments to conform with Architectural features, symmetry, and light locations. Refer to grille, register and diffuser list for additional requirements.

3.10 FEMA LOUVERS:

A. Set louvers in openings, caulk, and connect to ductwork as shown on the plans. Install per Manufacturer's instruction and Architectural details to achieve required FEMA rating of louver installation.

3.11 ROOF HOODS:

A. Set roof hoods on factory or field built curbs and connect to ductwork as shown on the Drawings. Flash, caulk, and seal weather tight per Manufacturer's instructions and Architectural details.

3.12 VIBRATION ISOLATION:

A. Install vibration isolators in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

3.13 EXHAUST FANS:

A. Install fans in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and accepted methods.

B. Set roof mounted fans on factory or field built curbs and connect to ductwork as shown on the Drawings. Fans manufactured for sloped roofs to be flashed into roofing per Manufacturer's instructions. Flash, counterflash, caulk, and seal water tight per Manufacturer's instructions and Architectural details.

C. Vibration isolation shall be included in all fan mounting methods as required in the "Vibration Isolation" Section of these Specifications above and as detailed on the Drawings.

3.14 Mini-SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP:

A. Install in accordance with code requirements and Manufacturer's instruction, adhering to required clearances for operation and servicing. Division 23 Contractor to complete

ductwork, refrigerant piping, mounting and condensate connections for a fully functional system. Division 26 Contractor to rough-in and make final connections of required electrical and control wiring.

B. Refrigerant system to be tested and fully charged and complete for a fully functional system.

3.15 REFRIGERANT PIPING:

A. Install refrigerant piping parallel and perpendicular to building structure. Route piping as directly between equipment as possible, using only the minimum number of bends required. Support and hang piping as described in Section 220000, Item 2.05 A and 3.06 C. Joints and fittings to be sweat with SIL-FOS or equivalent silver bearing solder.

B. Test refrigerant system with Nitrogen at 300 psi.

C. Pipe openings through the Safe Room wall or roof shall be installed with shielding as required by FEMA regulations for prevention of projectile penetration through wall opening. Refer to Structural and Architectural drawings for means and methods of protection to be coordinated with for the installation of refrigerant piping.

3.16 ROOF TOP UNITS:

A. Install in accordance with code requirements and Manufacturer's instructions adhering to required clearances for operation and servicing. Division 23 Contractor to complete ductwork, gas piping, and condensate connections for a fully functional system. Division 26 Contractor to rough-in and make final connections of required electrical and control wiring.

B. Set roof mounted unit on factory curb or rails as noted on the Drawings. Flash, counterflash, caulk and seal weather tight per Manufacturer's instructions and Architectural details.

C. Ground mounted units shall be set on reinforced concrete pads or elevated pipe columns and support beams as noted on the Drawings.

D. Vibration isolation shall be included as specified in 3.14 above and detailed on the Drawings.

3.17 TEMPERATURE CONTROL:

A. Division 26 Contractor shall furnish and install all control wiring from HVAC unit and controller. Room temperature/CO2 and CO sensors shall be installed on strike side of room entry door from corridor with Temperature/CO2 sensor at 48 inches AFF and CO sensor ;mounted at 60 inches AFF. Coordinate final location of all sensors with Owner's representative.. Room controller to be installed in the ceiling space above the entry door.

B. Owner's BMS System Installer shall implement all features of controls to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

C. Owner's BMS System Installer shall connect and configure equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.

D. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details and Owner's Representative before installation. Locate at elevations as noted on the drawings. ADA accessible controls shall be mounted in compliance with Federal Register Department of Justice ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities for front and side access to controls. Classroom thermostats to be located in compliance with ADA requirements.

E. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

F. Install guards with locking covers on thermostats in the following locations:
   1. Entrances.
   2. Public areas.
   3. Gymnasiums
   4. Where indicated.

G. Install automatic dampers according to Division 22 Section listing "Duct Accessories."

H. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

I. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components.

J. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 22 Sections specifying air ducts.

K. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 26 Section "Control/Signal Transmission Media."

L. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."

M. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

N. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 26 Section "Control/Signal Transmission Media."
   1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
   2. Install cable in raceway or J-Hooks
   3. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
   4. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
   5. Number-code or color-code conductors per Owner's color code requirements for identification and service of control system.
   6. Minimum 10 conductor cables for units under 17 1/2 tons and less. Provided 14 conductor cable for units above 17 1/2 tons.

O. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

P. Ground equipment.

Q. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

R. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including electrical connections. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment. Report results in writing. Coordinate with Test and Balance Contractor to provide system under full operation and control at time of final balance work.
   1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment, and retest.
   3. Calibration test electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
   4. The Owner shall engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and evaluation of the control system. The Contractor shall coordinate operation of the installed equipment with the service representative.
      a. Start, test, and adjust control systems.
      b. Demonstrate compliance with requirements, including calibration and testing, and control sequences.
      c. Adjust, calibrate, and fine tune circuits and equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.
      d. Verify software including automatic restart, control sequences, scheduling, reset controls, and occupied/unoccupied cycles.
   5. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain control systems and components.
      a. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
      b. Provide operator training on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, executing commands, calibrating and adjusting devices, resetting default values, and requesting logs.
   6. Occupancy Adjustments: Within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide up to three Project site visits, when requested by Owner, to adjust and calibrate components and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes and in adjusting sensors and controls to suit actual conditions.

3.18 TESTING AND ADJUSTING:

A. Test and adjust each piece of equipment and each system as required to assure proper air balance and operation.
   1. Test and regulate ventilation and air conditioning systems to conform to the air volumes shown on the design Drawings.
   2. Make tests and adjustments in apparatus and ducts for securing the proper volume and face distribution of air for each grille and ceiling outlet.
   3. Where required, provide pulleys for fans at no additional cost to the Owner, and set to drive the fan at the speed to give the indicated volume.
   4. For each system, take the following data in tabulated form:
      a. Air volumes at all supply, return, and exhaust outlets
      b. Total cfm supplied
      c. Total cfm returned
      d. Total outdoor air cfm supplied
      e. Total cfm exhausted

B. Submit two sets of test and balance reports to the Architect for approval.

C. Eliminate noise and vibration, and assure proper function of all controls, maintenance of temperature, and operation in accordance with the approved design.

3.19 INSTRUCTIONS:

A. Upon completion of this portion of the Work, and prior to its acceptance by the Owner, provide a qualified representative and fully instruct the Owner's maintenance personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of items provided under this Section.

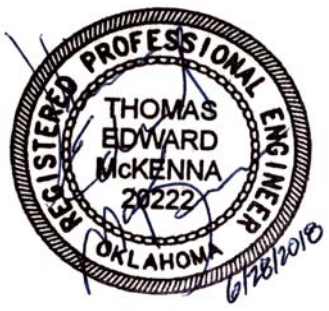
B. Demonstrate the contents of the approved operation and maintenance manual required in the "Submittals" Section of these Specifications.

END OF SECTION

Lanier Elementary Library Addition

Division	Section Title	Pages
	SPECIFICATIONS GROUP	
DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL		
260450	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION	7
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	4
260523	CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES	6
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	11
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	11
260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING	4
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	6
262413	SWITCHBOARDS	6
262416	PANELBOARDS	7
262726	WIRING DEVICES	9
262813	FUSES	3
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	7
262913	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS	8
263353	CENTRAL BATTERY INVERTERS	7
264313	SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS	5
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	10
DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS		
270526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	6
270528	PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	10
271500	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL PREMISE CABLING	22
DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY		
280513	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	9
281600	EXISTING INTRUSION DETECTION	6
287300	VALCOM IP SOLUTION FOR CLASSROOMS-INTERCOM AND CLOCK SYSTEMS	13

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS


REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
THOMAS
EDWARD
McKENNA
20222
OKLAHOMA
6/28/2018

SECTION 260450 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 024100 – Minor Demolition for Remodeling.

C. Refer to drawings outlining the scope of work and general conditions and requirements in addition to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of the building electrical distribution system as well as portions of the building telecommunications and data systems, fire alarm systems and security systems. In addition, associated controls, electrical wiring, specialty system interfaces, and other building infrastructure is affected by this work.
2. Patching and repairs to adjacent surfaces and adjoining spaces not specifically included in the demo drawings but affected by the removal of systems and or sub-systems related to or served by systems serving affected areas.
3. Contractor shall provide Temporary Electrical Service and lighting for all trades during course of demolition and construction.
4. Maintain existing fire alarm system in service to include Fire Alarm pull station at all exit egress stairwells and corridors and magnetic door releases for separation of smoke compartments. All smoke detection will be covered during daytime working hours and uncovered by completion of work shift.
5. This section does not include the demolition of asbestos or other hazardous materials identified during the process of demolition of the building and building systems. The Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner when suspicious materials are identified which might be hazardous and request the Owner to test the identified materials and remove materials if found to be hazardous before the Contractor continues with demolition of the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: (R) Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.

B. Remove and Salvage: (RS) Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.

C. Remove and Reinstall: (RR) Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: (E) Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. **The Owner has exclusive rights to all salvage and shall be asked prior to removal of any salvage item.** Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

1. The Owner's representative shall identify in addition to those items noted on the drawings, any other equipment or materials which he has interest in retaining or salvaging.
2. The Contractor shall review and coordinate with the Owner to identify materials to be salvaged and the location that salvaged materials are to be moved for Owner's storage.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, for information only, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Inventory of items to be removed and salvaged.

C. Inventory of items to be removed by Owner.

D. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations.

E. Record drawings at Project closeout according to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."

1. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has successfully completed selective demolition Work similar to that indicated for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so that Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations. Provide temporary electrical services to adjacent areas that might be affected per Owner's directive.

B. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of buildings to be selectively demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
2. Asbestos will be selectively removed by Owner before start of Work.

C. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Existing Special Warranty: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in Section 01700.

B. Include required temporary equipment to maintain existing electrical power to facility with complete coordination with the Owner's representative for time of work and outages scheduled without disruption to daily operations.

C. Include required temporary materials and equipment to maintain existing fire protection system within area of remodel and construction. Notify Owner and coordinate with Owner's safety personnel times during the work when areas of the existing building are not fully protected by the building fire protection system. A fire watch shall be provided during all hours of building occupancy (24 hours per day, 7 days per week) whenever fire protection system is not fully operational within area of demolition and remodel.

D. Include required temporary materials and equipment to maintain active portions of the building infrastructure systems that must stay in operation during demolition and remodel work to serve adjacent spaces. All temporary work shall be suitable for continued operation even if the proposed remodel work is not completed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of demolition.

B. Coordinate with owner to determine which security system devices such as; cameras, key pads, etc to remove for reuse in remodel phase of contract.

C. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities and remove all abandoned wiring from the floor.

D. Demolition Drawings are based on casual non-destructive field observation. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.

E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

F. Verify that building systems serving the area of demolition have been disconnected, terminated, and capped to prevent damage to the building or harm to personnel.

G. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

H. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect.

I. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition.

J. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 BUILDING INFRASTRUCTURE SYSTEMS

A. Maintain existing building infrastructure systems indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt existing building systems serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

B. Building Systems Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated building infrastructure systems services serving building to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated building systems when requested by Contractor.

2. Where building systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide bypass connections to maintain continuity of service to other parts of the building before proceeding with selective demolition.
3. Remove existing branch systems noted to be demolished back to the active main remaining in service. Cap, valve, or plug and seal, or terminate the remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect all electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal. Verify that removal of systems will not impact adjacent areas that are to remain in use.

B. Maintain existing fire alarm system in operation until new system components and devices have been installed and approved by local authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Maintain existing systems serving areas adjacent to area of demolition so as to not affect Owner operations.

D. In the event that it becomes necessary to interrupt electrical systems serving areas adjacent to demolition area, contractor shall notify owner not less than 72 hours prior to shutdown.

E. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities or building infrastructure, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.

F. Contractor shall inform Owner prior to bid of required upgrading of existing fire alarm system to accept new work and provide line item bid for work.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Provide temporary lighting and GFI protected power, during demolition and remodel phases of contract. Utilize existing to be relocated normal power, panelboard feeders for temporary power panels.

B. Verify that removal of branch circuit conductor feeders will not disrupt services in adjacent spaces prior to taking offline for removal. Coordinate any required shutdown with Owner a minimum of 72 hours in advance of shutdown and do not proceed without written acknowledgement from owner. Provide temporary services during shutdown per Owner's direction.

C. Ensure complete removal of all abandoned conduit and conductors in area of demolition. Remove abandoned conduit, except abandoned conduit above all ceiling finishes within the demo area. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors indicated to remain, and patch surfaces.

D. Remove abandoned wiring to junction box in ceiling and terminate in areas of partial demolition. Tag and identify all circuits that are abandoned in panels that are to remain that are in adjacent areas not specifically covered in these documents or scheduled for demolition. Provide new temporary panel schedule for affected electrical panels indicating all spare circuits.

E. Identify and tag all circuits that are fed from or to adjacent floors or spaces, indicating from where they are fed or where they feed.

F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

G. Remove completely all abandoned Lighting in all areas of demolition. Identify capacity of existing system feeders and all spare circuits in panels that are to remain.

H. Identify on record drawings the locations of existing panelboard feeders, locations of panelboards in adjacent areas that serve demolition area, and circuits and or locations served by equipment in the demolition area.

I. Provide written report to the Owner, Architect, and Engineer of Record detailing all above required identification requirements.

3.5 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING FIRE ALARM, AND SECURITY SYTEMS

A. Do not interrupt existing building fire alarm system serving areas adjacent to demolition area without Owners written approval. Maintain existing fire alarm system devices in service and on floors where work is being done to include fire alarm pull stations at all exit egress stairwells and corridors. Coordinate any interruptions in service with Owner and Authorities Having Jurisdiction a minimum of 72 hours in advance of required shutdown. All smoke detection will be covered during daytime working hours and uncovered by completion of work shift.

B. Existing Fire Alarm Control Panel is FireLite ES 9600 and shall be modified to accept the new Work indicated in drawings.

C. Remove and or reuse abandoned fire alarm devices as instructed by Owner.

D. Coordinate with Owner to determine components of security system to salvage for there use or use in the remodel phase of work..

E. Identify, tag, and preserve communications lines for fire alarm system circuits from this floor to main fire alarm control panel.

F. Verify that removal of branch circuit conductor feeders will not disrupt services in adjacent spaces prior to taking offline for removal.

G. Identify existing systems capacity to determine how many system devices can be installed per system before panels will need to be upgraded.

H. Identify on record drawings all locations of existing fire alarm distribution points, control panels, annuciators, and devices to remain in operation throughout construction.

I. Identify on record drawings the location of all security cameras removed and there model #’s and note what type of cabling is used to interconnect camera system.

J. Provide written report to the Owner, Architect, and Engineer of Record detailing all above required identification requirements.

3.6 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING TELEPHONE, DATA AND Central TV DISTRIBUTION SYTEMS

A. Schedule removal of existing MDF closet low-voltage systems with TPS Representative Tim Youngblood prior to Work. Removal shall be done prior to the HVAC systems being turned “OFF”. Removal of the existing systems shall be provided by the contractor. Equipment shall be de-commissioned per TPS Standards, removed from service, packaged and returned to Owner in working order.

B. Identify and tag all telecommunications feeders feeding this floor for future use in remodel phase of contract. Identify capacity and number of circuits available for use in remodel phase of contract. Coil, label and bundle cables to be reused in new Work and support to ceiling grid readily accessible.

C. Identify all telecommunication feeders that pass through demolition area that may or may not require relocation during remodel phase of contract. Identify type and style of distribution cable for coordination during remodel phase of project.

D. Identify all telecommunication lines that emanate from areas to be demolished that provide communication to other adjoining floors or spaces.

E. Remove to junction box in ceiling and terminate all abandoned Data, and Telephone, wiring in all areas of demolition.

F. Identify on record drawings all locations of existing telecommunications lines that have been terminated but remain active and those that pass through, stop at, or start in areas of demolition. Identify where trunk lines for TV Distribution systems pass through areas of demolition and where TV distribution points are located for future reuse during remodel phase of contract.

G. Provide written report to the Owner, Architect, and Engineer of Record detailing all above required identification requirements.

END OF SECTION 260450

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2 and 3 control cables.
2. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658. Aluminum allowed ONLY for service entrance conductors from utility transformer secondary terminations to building main switchboard.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THW-2 and Type THHN-2-THWN-2.

D. Multiconductor Cable: (Limited use only) Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for armored cable, Type AC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. ILSCO.
4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Armored cable, Type AC.

F. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

I. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

J. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Armored cable, Type AC.

K. Branch Circuits Installed in Millwork or Lighting Fixture Whips: Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

L. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

M. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

N. VFC Output Circuits: Type XHHW-2 in metal conduit.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. RS-485 cabling.
2. Low-voltage control cabling.
3. Control-circuit conductors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

C. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches or less.
2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.

B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.

C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

2.3 BACKBOARDS

A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches . Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

B. Painting: Paint plywood on all sides and edges with flat latex paint. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.4 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. Paired, two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.

2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
2. Service Wire Co; .
3. Southwire Company.

B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, in raceway, complying with UL 44.

C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

D. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

E. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.

1. Smoke control signaling and control circuits.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.
2. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Terminate all conductors and optical fibers; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
2. Cables may not be spliced.
3. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" and Ch. 6, "Optical Fiber Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
5. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
6. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
7. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" and Ch. 6, "Optical Fiber Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
8. Support: Do not allow cables to lay on removable ceiling tiles.

9. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.

C. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

E. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Below each feed point, neatly coil a minimum of 72 inches of cable in a coil not less than 12 inches in diameter.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches .
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches .
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches .

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches .
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches .
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches .

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches .
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches .

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches .
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches .

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified for future use with a tag.

3.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Ground rods.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at based on NETA MTS.

1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
2) Include recommended testing intervals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. ILSCO.
4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Bonding Conductor: Stranded copper conductor; Size per NFPA 70.
4. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors terminated with copper ferrules; size per NFPA 70.

C. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 5/8 by 96 inches .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.

G. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
b. B-line, an Eaton business.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group; Metal Framing Channels.
d. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Hilti, Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) B-line, an Eaton business.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti, Inc.
4) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70 utilizing listed beam clamps and supports. Tie-wires shall not be an acceptable method of securing raceways.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb .

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi , 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils .

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Concrete Rectangular Floor Boxes – RFB4 Series.
8. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
2. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
3. Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

D. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

E. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

H. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
3. Electri-Flex Company.
4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
5. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

1. Fire Alarm EMT: Conduit and Fittings with bright red topcoat.

F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel or die cast.
b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.

2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
3. CANTEX INC.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. RACO; Hubbell.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
3. MonoSystems, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.
2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
3. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
4. Niedax Inc.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Surface Metal raceway.
    b. MonoSystems, Inc.
    c. Panduit Corp.
    d. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
3. Hubbell Incorporated.
4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
5. RACO; Hubbell.
6. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb . Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep .

J. Gangable boxes are allowed.

K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

L. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 CONCRETE RECTANGULAR FLOOR BOXES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for floor boxes and fittings is based on the Resource RFB Floor Box Series manufactured by Legrand/Wiremold or products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Wiremold Company (The). (Legrand)
3. Carlon; Lamson & Sessions

B. RFB4-CI-1 and RFB4-CI-NA Series Floor Boxes: Manufactured from cast-iron and approved for use on grade and above grade floors. The box shall be 14-1/2" L x 11-7/8" W x 3-7/16" H. Provide the box with four (4) independent wiring compartments that allow capacity for up to four (4) duplex receptacles and/or communication services. The box shall permit tunneling from adjacent or opposite compartments. Two (2) of the four (4) compartments shall have a minimum wiring capacity of 27 cu in, and two (2) compartments shall have a minimum wiring capacity of 36 cu in. Four (4) compartments shall have a minimum of two (2) inches of space behind the device plates. The box shall include the following number of conduit hubs: four (4) 1-inch and four (4) 1-1/4-inch. The box shall be fully adjustable, providing a maximum of 1-7/8-inch pre-pour adjustment, and a maximum of 3/4-inch after-pour adjustment. The box shall include a series of device mounting plates that will accept both duplex power devices as well as plates that will accommodate Ortronics® workstation connectivity outlets and modular adapters, Legrand AVIP audio/video device plates, and other open system devices.

C. Activation Covers: Activation covers shall be manufactured of die-cast aluminum or die-cast zinc, and be available in a brushed aluminum finish, plated brass finish, or a powder-coated paint finish. Activation covers shall be available in flanged and flangeless versions. Covers shall be available with options for tile or carpet inserts, flush covers, or covers with one 1" trade size screw plug opening and one combination 1 1/4" and 2" trade size screw plug openings for furniture feed applications.
1. Flanged covers shall be 7 3/4" L x 6 9/16" W.
2. Flangeless covers shall be 6 3/4" L x 5 9/16" W.

D. Communication Modules Mounting Accessories: The floor box manufacturer shall provide a complete line of faceplates and bezels to facilitate mounting of UTP, STP (150 ohm), fiber optic, coaxial, and communication devices. The box shall provide a series of device mounting plates that will accommodate TPS Standard workstation connectivity outlets and modular inserts, the Pass and Seymour Network Wiring System, and other open system devices.

2.8 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Armorcast Products Company.
    b. Carson Industries LLC.
    c. NewBasis.
    d. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
    e. Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc.
    f. Synertech Moulded Products.

3. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
4. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
5. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
6. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
7. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
8. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
9. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: IMC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F .

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1/3 concrete depth or 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from ENT to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on metal service conduits.

N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

R. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

S. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

T. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

U. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.

V. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

W. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

X. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

Y. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

BB. Concrete Rectangular Floor Boxes: The minimum concrete pour depth shall be 3 7/16" plus 1/16" above the top of the box for the RFB4, RFB4-4DB, RFB2, and the RFB2-OG Series Boxes; 2 7/16" plus 1/16" [for the RFB4-SS and RFB2-SS Series Boxes; and 3 7/16" plus 13/16" above the top of the box for the RFB4-CI-1 Box. The box shall contain four locations to accommodate leveling for pre-concrete pour adjustment and shall provide four leveling screws for the pre-pour adjustment. Activate minimum two communication ports.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
    c. For PVC stub-ups at equipment mounted on concrete bases with formed raceway opening to enter cabinets, enclosures and boxes. Install PVC End Bell on service conduits for conductors No. 4 AWG and larger prior to pulling conductors.

5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, 24" below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete-encased conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
2. Manholes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
2. Include ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Include warning tape.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:

a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
c. Include reinforcement details.
d. Include frame and cover design and manhole frame support rings.
e. Include Ladder details.
f. Include grounding details.
g. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
h. Include joint details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete manholes, as required by ASTM C 858.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, insulators, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is at grade level unless a lower water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCTS AND RACEWAYS

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

2.2 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.3 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. ARNCO Corp.
2. CANTEX INC.
3. CertainTeed Corporation.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. IPEX USA LLC.
6. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).

B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 2, UL 651, ASTM F 512, Type EPC-40, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as the duct.

C. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and size of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Christy Concrete Products.
2. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
3. Rinker Group, Ltd.
4. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.

B. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.

1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron or steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
2. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
3. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, As indicated for each service.
4. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
5. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.

    a. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches .
    b. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.

6. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.
7. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

    a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
    b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
    c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.

8. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.5 PRECAST MANHOLES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Carder Concrete Products.
2. Christy Concrete Products.
3. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
4. Rinker Group, Ltd.
5. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.

B. Comply with ASTM C 858.

C. Structural Design Loading: Comply with requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.

D. Precast Manholes: One-piece units and units with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.

E. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

1. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
2. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
3. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.

F. Duct Entrances in Manhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.

1. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
2. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of manholes to facilitate racking of cable.

G. Concrete Knockout Panels: 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick, for future conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.

H. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 3-inch PVC conduit sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the ducts routed from the facility.

I. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

2.6 CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLES

A. Description: Underground utility structures, constructed in place, complete with accessories, hardware, and features. Include concrete knockout panels for conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.

B. Materials: Comply with ASTM C 858 and with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Structural Design Loading: As specified in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.

2.7 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bilco Company (The).
2. Christy Concrete Products.
3. Neenah Foundry Company; [**Cast Iron Manhole Lids and Frames**].
4. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
5. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
6. Rinker Group, Ltd.
7. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.

B. Manhole Frames, Covers, and Chimney Components: Comply with structural design loading specified for manhole.

1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof, gray cast iron complying with ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B with milled cover-to-frame bearing surfaces; diameter, 26 inches .

    a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
    b. Special Covers: Recess in face of cover designed to accept finish material in paved areas.

2. Cover Legend: Cast in. Selected to suit system.

    a. Legend: "ELECTRIC-LV" for duct systems with power wires and cables for systems operating at 600 V and less.
    b. Legend: "ELECTRIC-HV" for duct systems with medium-voltage cables.

3. Manhole Chimney Components: Precast concrete rings with dimensions matched to those of roof opening.

    a. Mortar for Chimney Ring and Frame and Cover Joints: Comply with ASTM C 270, Type M, except for quantities less than 2.0 cu. ft. where packaged mix complying with ASTM C 387, Type M, may be used.

C. Manhole Sump Frame and Grate: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B, gray cast iron.

D. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2-inch-diameter eye, and 1-by-4-inch bolt.

1. Working Load Embedded in 6-Inch , 4000-psi Concrete: 13,000-lbf minimum tension.

E. Pulling Eyes in Nonconcrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforced fastening, 1-1/4-inch-diameter eye, rated 2500-lbf minimum tension.

F. Pulling-In and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent steel rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.

1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbf shear and 60,000-lbf tension.

G. Bolting Inserts for Concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of noncorrosive, chemical-resistant, nonconductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inch ID by 2-3/4 inches deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches minimum at base.

1. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000 lbf minimum.

H. Ground Rod Sleeve: 3-inch , PVC conduit sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the ducts routed from the facility.

I. Expansion Anchors for Installation after Concrete Is Cast: Zinc-plated, carbon-steel-wedge type with stainless-steel expander clip with 1/2-inch bolt, 5300-lbf rated pullout strength, and minimum 6800-lbf rated shear strength.

J. Cable Rack Assembly: Steel, hot-rolled galvanized, except insulators.

1. Stanchions: T-section or channel; 2-1/4-inch nominal size; punched with 14 holes on 1-1/2-inch centers for cable-arm attachment.
2. Arms: 1-1/2 inches wide, lengths ranging from 3 inches with 450-lb minimum capacity to 18 inches with 250-lb minimum capacity. Arms shall have slots along full length for cable ties and be arranged for secure mounting in horizontal position at any vertical location on stanchions.
3. Insulators: High-glaze, wet-process porcelain arranged for mounting on cable arms.

K. Cable Rack Assembly: Nonmetallic. Components fabricated from nonconductive, fiberglass-reinforced polymer.

1. Stanchions: Nominal 36 inches high by 4 inches wide, with minimum of nine holes for arm attachment.
2. Arms: Arranged for secure, drop-in attachment in horizontal position at any location on cable stanchions, and capable of being locked in position. Arms shall be available in lengths ranging from 3 inches with 450-lb minimum capacity to 20 inches with 250-lb minimum capacity. Top of arm shall be nominally 4 inches wide, and arm shall have slots along full length for cable ties.

L. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F . Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduits, conduit coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.

M. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arranged for attachment to roof, wall, or and floor of manhole. Ladder and mounting brackets and braces shall be fabricated from nonconductive, structural-grade, fiberglass-reinforced resin.

N. Cover Hooks: Heavy duty, designed for lifts 60 lbf and greater. Two required.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain according to Section 311000 "Site Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Cables More than 600 V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-80-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

C. Underground Ducts Crossing Driveways and Roadways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:

1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.
5. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

B. Manholes: Precast concrete.

1. Units Located in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-20 structural load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.
2. Units Not Located in Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-10 load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.

3.4 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 329300 "Plants."

D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to the "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.5 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts according to NEMA TCB 2.

B. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes, to drain in both directions.

C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches , both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

E. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct banks are installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct bank will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct bank crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.

F. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct banks with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch .

3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

G. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

H. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.

I. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf-test nylon cord in empty ducts.

J. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct bank on each side.
3. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
4. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
5. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than [**four**][**five**] spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
6. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Elbows: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

8. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
9. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
10. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover at top and bottom, and a minimum of 2 inches on each side of duct bank.
11. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.

    a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.

b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing-rod dowels extending a minimum of 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

12. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.

K. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches . Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Cast-in-Place Manhole Installation:

1. Finish interior surfaces with a smooth-troweled finish.
2. Windows for Future Duct Connections: Form and pour concrete knockout panels 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick, arranged as indicated.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete, formwork, and reinforcement.

B. Elevations:

1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches below finished grade.
2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
3. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, sixteen (16)-inches below grade.
4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
5. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

D. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.

1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, to support cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for frame to chimney.

E. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Waterproofing materials and installation are specified in Section 071353 "Elastomeric Sheet Waterproofing." After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

F. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Dampproofing materials and installation are specified in Section 071113

"Bituminous Dampproofing." After ducts are connected and grouted, and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

G. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.

H. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.

I. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

J. Warning Sign: Install "Confined Space Hazard" warning sign on the inside surface of each manhole cover.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 6-inch-long mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test manhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches , thickness shall be 0.052 inch .

b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches , thickness shall be 0.138 inch .

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. CALPICO, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Company (The).
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. HOLDRITE.
   b. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi , 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.2 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high letters on 20-inch centers.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE, EMERGENCY.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE, CONTROLS.

C. Tag: Site Utility or Site Electrical Drawings:

1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils .
3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil .
4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft. .
5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf , and 4600 psi .
6. Width: 6-inches.

2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES ."

2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch .

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch .

B. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch for Outdoor Equipment.

2.10 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch .
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F , According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi .
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F .
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors,

at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench [**or concrete envelope**] exceeds 16 inches overall.

I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Self-adhesive vinyl labels. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.

C. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.
2. Power.
3. UPS.

D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic plastic tag holder with adhesive-backed phase tags, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.

F. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

H. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

I. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting:

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

K. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

L. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

M. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control

panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

    a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    b. Outdoor Equipment: Stenciled legend 4 inches high.
    c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    d. Switchgear.
    e. Switchboards.
    f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
    g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    h. Motor-control centers.
    i. Enclosed switches.
    j. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    k. Enclosed controllers.
    l. Variable-speed controllers.
    m. Push-button stations.
    n. Contactors.

N. Label information arrangement for 3-lines of text:

1. Line one shall describe the panel or equipment name indicated on drawings/schedules. Example: "DP-XX, AHU-XX, T-XX, EF-XX, CU-XX,"etc.
2. Line two shall describe the first disconnecting means feeding this panel or equipment. Example: "Fed from DP-XX, Fed from RP-XX," etc.
3. Line three indicates the location of disconnecting means as identified in Line two. Example: "First Floor Elect. Room #XXX."

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Time switches.
2. Photoelectric switches.
3. Indoor Vacancy/Occupancy Sensors.
4. Low-Voltage High Definition PIR Ceiling-Mount Presence Detector.
5. Lighting contactors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. NSi Industries LLC.

B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Contact Configuration: SPST.

3. Contact Rating Normally Closed: 20-A inductive or resistive, 120-277-Vac, 20-A ballast load, 120-277 Vac.
4. Programs: 1-Channel..

    a. For each channel, 7-day or full year load control, minimum 1,000 on/off operations with one-minute programming resolution; minimum 99 holiday event scheduling; automatic adjustment for daylight savings (with disable); automatic leap year compensation; manual override ON and OFF to the next scheduled event; LCD display in lockable, rated enclosure for the listed environment.

5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
6. Astronomic Time: Provide astronomical feature adjustable from 10 to 60 Northern and Southern latitudes with 1-99 minute adjustable offset from sunrise to sunset for All channels.
7. Battery Backup: Field replaceable lithium battery with minimum 8-year life for schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. NSi Industries LLC.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc , with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Legrand North America, LLC: Wattstopper.
2. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc. Sensor Switch, Inc.
3. Steinel America, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors – line voltage 120V.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is line voltage 120V and rated for 5-Amps or 800 Watts.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc ; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. .
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot-high ceiling.

D. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s .
2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 30 feet when mounted on a 10-foot-high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet .

E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.

F. Low-Voltage High Definition Presence Detector (IR Quattro HD COM1-24/with TR-150 Power Pack and one(1) RC3 remote commissioning tool) Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR with four pyros (Infrared Pyroelectric detectors). The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Shall utilize passive infrared presence detection.
2. Shall mount to a 4" square box, by 4" octagon box, Round 3.0 Mud-Ring or directly to the ceiling with quick mount tabs.
3. Shall incorporate a real-time motion indicator LED which is visible from the front of unit while in test mode only.
4. Infrared lens shall have 360° field of view.
5. Shall operate at (18-24 VDC/VAC).
6. Shall be for use with a building automation system or Steinel power pack.
7. Shall incorporate manual ON/OFF & 1-10 volt dimming vi a 2 wire momentary switch.
8. Shall have an occupied time delay & DIM before 'OFF' time delay of up to 30 minutes.
9. Shall incorporate Constant light level DIM control option via onboard photo cell and 1-10V dimming outputs to maintain the ambient light level.
10. Shall have 4 pyros (Infrared Pyroelectric Detectors).
11. Shall have a mechanical reach setting adjustment.
12. Shall have a square coverage pattern with 4800 switch zones.
13. Presence detection when mounted at 9' shall be max. 25.5 X 25.5 ft (650.25 sq.ft.)
14. Radial detection when mounted at 9' shall be max. 25.5 X 25.5 ft (650.25 sq.ft.)
15. Tangential detection when mounted at 9' shall be max. 65.5 X 65.5 ft (4,290.25 sq.ft..).
16. Acceptable mounting height shall be from 8' to 32'.
17. Shall interface with both a service and user wireless remote control.
18. Shall have Manual ON mode (MAN) & Automatic ON mode (AUTO) options selectable via dip switch setting.
19. Shall allow for either 'ON' only or 'ON' & 'OFF' manual switching.
20. Shall have a 'COM-Link' feature enabling multiple sensors to link together via the communication link for pier to pier grouping achieving expanded detection zones with control set up functions set at only one primary sensor for the entire group.
21. Shall have an IQ Mode that dynamically adjusts the 'ON' time delay by learning individual room occupancy.
22. Shall be C-UL-US Listed, RoHS compliant, UL 2043 Plenum rated, C Energy Code compliant.
23. Shall be warranted free of defects in materials and workmanship for 5 years from date of purchase.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
2. Eaton Corporation.
3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution; Total Lighting Control.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Multiple Switching: The use of multiple switching shall be evaluated for each space and condition. Occupancy sensors shall not be used as the sole means of switching. Manual switches will be provided in all areas with single occupancy sensors.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
2. Surge Protection for low-voltage electrical power circuits.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Identification.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards.
3. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 2.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Comply with UL 891.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHBOARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D.

B. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:

1. Main Devices: Panel mounted.
2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
3. Sections front and rear aligned.

C. Nominal System Voltage: 208Y/120 V.

D. Main-Bus Continuous: 1200 A.

E. Enclosure: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.

1. Enclosure Finish: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.
2. Enclosure: Flat roof; bolt-on rear covers for each section, with provisions for padlocking.

F. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched, full size and aligned with basic switchboard.

G. Phase and Neutral Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated. Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade copper circuit-breaker line connections.

1. Ground Bus: 1/4-by-2-inch- minimum size, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with pressure connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors.
2. Main Phase Buses and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from end.
3. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with pressure connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables.

H. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

2.2 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

A. SPDs: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1449, Type 1.

B. Basis of Design: Provide MVC product with the following features and accessories:

1. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
3. Transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

C. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 200 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Line to Line: 1000 V for 208Y/120 V.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 208/120-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 700 V, 800 V from high leg.
2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.

F. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.

G. Nominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

a. Instantaneous trip.
b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.

3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
4. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

5. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

B. Fuses are specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."

2.4 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrument Transformers: IEEE C57.13, NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:

1. Current Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary; wound type; single secondary winding and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.

B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:

1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:

a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 2 percent.
e. Megavars: Plus or minus 2 percent.
f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 2 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
i. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 2 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.

2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semi-flush mounted in instrument compartment door.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install switchboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for 3500 psi concrete base specified in the Design Intent Document.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.

D. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section260553""Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 " Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262413

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
7. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.

2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F to plus 104 deg F .
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet .

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
c. Type 4X, stainless steel.
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.

3. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
4. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
5. Finishes:

    a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

6. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
6. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

F. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.

3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only As indicated and scheduled on drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on or Plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
5. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
    d. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
    e. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

C. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

I. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Receptacles with integral surge-suppression units.
3. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
4. Weather-resistant receptacles.
5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
6. Communications outlets.
7. Pendant cord-connector devices.
8. Cord and plug sets.
9. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. SPD: Surge Protection Device.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems; HBL5352 (duplex).
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour); 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems; BR20TR.
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc; 800-SGG.
c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour); TR63H.

2. Description: Labeled shall comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596, self-diagnostic.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc; 7590.
c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour); 2095.

C. Tamper-Resistant GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems; GFTR20.
b. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour); 2095TR.

2.5 USB RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles with (2) USB Ports, 125V, 20A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems; USB20X2.
b. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour); TR5362USB.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co. INC: T5832.

B. 4-Port USB Only Receptacles, 125 V, 4.2 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems: USB4.
b. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour); TM8USB4.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc: USB4P.

2.6 SPD RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 1449, and FS W-C-596, with integral SPD in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

1. SPD Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 V and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

B. Duplex TVSS Convenience Receptacles:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems; HBL5362SA.
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc; 5380.
c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour); 5362BLSP.

2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R.

2.7 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description:

1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.

2.8 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.9 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Single Pole:

        1) Cooper; AH1221.
        2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
        3) Leviton; 1221-2.
        4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

    b. Two Pole:

        1) Cooper; AH1222.
        2) Hubbell; HBL1222.
        3) Leviton; 1222-2.
        4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

    c. Three Way:

        1) Cooper; AH1223.
        2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
        3) Leviton; 1223-2.
        4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

    d. Four Way:

        1) Cooper; AH1224.
        2) Hubbell; HBL1224.
        3) Leviton; 1224-2.
        4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 and 277 V.
    b. Hubbell; HBL1201PL for 120 and 277 V.
    c. Leviton; 1221-LH1.
    d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277 V.

2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

D. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper; 1995.
    b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
    c. Leviton; 1257.
    d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.

2.10 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters. Provide Lutron DIVA DVSCSTV-White.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472. Dimmer shall comply with the LED light manufacturer drivers and occupancy sensors.

C. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.11 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch-thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.12 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flap-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
3. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

J. Manufactured Modular Furniture: Rough-in floor service outlets and coordinate with modular furniture wiring and provide multiwire conductor set and required breaker tie-handles. Coordinate furniture system dimensions and layout with Owner provided systems.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in enclosed switches, enclosed controllers, and motor-control centers.
2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets.Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
5. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
2. Littelfuse, Inc.
3. Mersen USA.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 PLUG-FUSE ADAPTERS

A. Characteristics: Adapters for using Type S, rejection-base plug fuses in Edison-base fuseholders or sockets; ampere ratings matching fuse ratings; irremovable once installed.

2.4 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.

1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch-high letters on exterior of door.
4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Service Entrance: ClassJ, time delay.
2. Feeders: ClassL, time delay.
3. Motor Branch Circuits: ClassRK5, time delay.
4. Other Branch Circuits: ClassRK5, time delay.
5. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GD: General duty.

B. HD: Heavy duty.

C. NC: Normally closed.

D. NO: Normally open.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

C. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F .

2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet .

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [**product indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

C. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.

F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

J. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

C. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 24-V ac.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install fuses in fusible devices.

C. Comply with NECA 1.

D. Install NEMA KS 1 enclosed switch where indicated for motor loads ½ HP and larger and equipment loads greater than 30A.

E. Install toggle disconnect switch, surface mounted, where indicated for motor loads less than 3/4 HP and equipment loads 30A. and less.

F. Install flexible liquid tight conduit from toggle disconnect switch to stationary equipment.

G. Install control wiring from early break contacts in motor disconnect switch to variable frequency controllers to shut down controller when switch is open.

H. Install equipment on exterior foundation walls at least one inch (25 mm) from wall to permit vertical flow of air behind breaker and switch enclosures.

I. Support enclosures independent of connecting conduit or raceway system.

3.3 CONCRETE BASES

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing and submit in close-out documents.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:

1. Full-voltage manual.
2. Full-voltage magnetic.

B. Related Section:

1. Section 262923 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers" for general-purpose, ac, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on variable torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.

D. N.C.: Normally closed.

E. N.O.: Normally open.

F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

1. Show tabulations of the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Factory-installed devices.

c. Nameplate legends.
d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F .
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet .

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [**product indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Eaton.
b. General Electric Company.
c. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Surface mounting.
4. Red pilot light.
5. Additional Nameplates: FORWARD and REVERSE for reversing switches.

C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Eaton.
b. General Electric Company.
c. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
4. Surface mounting.
5. Green pilot light.

D. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Eaton.
b. General Electric Company.
c. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate full-load

current of actual protected motor and having appropriate adjustment for duty cycle; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
4. Surface mounting.
5. Green pilot light.
6. N.O. auxiliary contact.

E. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors.

    a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.

4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with control power source of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

    a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.

6. Bimetallic Overload Relays:

    a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
    b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
    c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
    d. Ambient compensated.
    e. Automatic resetting.

7. N.C., isolated overload alarm contact.
8. External overload reset push button.

F. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Eaton.
    b. General Electric Company.
    c. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

3. Fusible Disconnecting Means:

    a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class J fuses.

b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

4. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:

a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
3. Kitchen Areas: Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy-duty, oiltight type.

a. Push Buttons: Recessed types; maintained as indicated.
b. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated; push to test.
c. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

2. Meters: Panel type, 2-1/2-inch minimum size with 90- or 120-degree scale and plus or minus two percent accuracy. Where indicated, provide selector switches with an off position.

B. Reversible N.C./N.O. auxiliary contact(s).

C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

D. Cover gaskets for Type 1 enclosures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."

F. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers and remote devices and facility's central control system. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Owner before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Owner before increasing settings.

D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 50 percent.

E. Set field-adjustable switches and program microprocessors for required start and stop sequences in reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

F. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based, reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

END OF SECTION 262913

SECTION 263353 - CENTRAL BATTERY INVERTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The system shall consist of a solid-state inverter, a temperature compensated rectifier/battery charger, a 100% rated for continuous duty static switch, an internal maintenance bypass switch, battery plant, status/control panel, and synchronizing circuitry as described herein.

1.2 STANDARDS

A. The Central Lighting Inverter UPS shall meet the requirements of the following standards:

1. IEEE 587-1980/ANSI C62.41 1980 Standards for Surge Withstand Ability
2. FCC rules and regulations of Part 15, Subpart J, Class A
3. Listed under UL 924, Standards for Lighting Inverter Equipment
4. NEMA PE 1 (National Electrical Manufacturers Association) - Lighting Inverter Systems
5. NEMA 250 (National Electrical Manufacturers Association) - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
6. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code
7. ISO 9001
8. Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for engineering approval shall contain the following documentation:

B. Upon delivery of the Central Lighting Inverter (CLI) system the following submittals shall be included:

1. An operators and users manual showing safe and correct operation of all central lighting inverter functions.

1.4 QUALFICATIONS & QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Certification: The manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing of on-line, double conversion, single phase Central Lighting Inverter (CLI) modules specified in this document with a minimum of twenty years documented experience, and with a nation wide service organization. The manufacturer will use only ECM technology. The manufacturer shall comply with ISO 9001 and shall be designed to internationally accepted standards.

B. Factory Testing: Prior to shipment the manufacturer shall complete a documented test procedure to test all functions of the CLI module and batteries (via a discharge test) and guarantee compliance with the specification. The manufacturer shall provide a copy of the test report upon request.

C. Materials and Assemblies: All materials and parts comprising the CLI shall be new, of current manufacture, and shall not have been in prior service, except as required during factory testing. All active electronic devices shall be solid state and not exceed the manufacturers recommended tolerances for temperature or current to ensure maximum reliability. All semiconductor devices shall be sealed. All relays shall be provided with dust covers. The manufacturer shall conduct inspections on incoming parts, modular assemblies and final products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All products shall be packaged in a manner to prevent penetration by debris and to allow safe delivery by all modes of ground transportation and air transportation where specified.

B. Prior to shipping all products shall be inspected at the factory for damage.

C. Equipment shall be protected against extreme temperature and humidity and shall be stored in a conditioned or protected environment.

D. Equipment containing batteries shall not be stored for a period exceeding three months without powering up the equipment for a period of eight hours to recharge the batteries.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The CLI shall operate under the following environmental conditions:

1. Temperature:

    a. CLI Module (1). Operating: 0° to 40°C (32°F to 104°F) (2). Non-Operating: -20°C to +60°C (-4°F to 140°F)
    b. Batteries: 25°C (77°F)

2. Relative humidity (operating and storage): 5 to 95% non-condensing
3. Barometric Pressure:

    a. Up to 1000 meters above sea level
    b. Up to 2000 meters with ambient temperature less than 28°C
    c. Up to 12,000 meters above sea level non operating

4. Audible Noise: 45 DBA at 3 feet

1.7 WARRANTY

A. CLI Module: The CLI shall be covered by a full parts and labor warranty from the manufacturer for a period of twelve (12) months from date of installation or acceptance by customer or eighteen (18) months from date of shipment from the manufacturer, whichever occurs first.

B. Battery: The battery manufacturer’s warranty shall be passed through to the final customer and shall have a minimum period of one year, with 9 years prorated.

1.8 SERVICE AND SPARE PARTS

A. The manufacturer shall upon request provide spare parts kits for the CLI module in a timely manner as well as provide access to qualified factory trained service personnel to provide preventative maintenance and service on the central lighting inverter module when required.

1.9 MAINTENANCE, ACCESSIBILITY AND SELF DIAGNOSTICS

A. All CLI subassemblies, as well as the battery, shall be accessible from the front only. CLI design shall provide maximum reliability and minimum MTTR (mean time to repair). To that end, the CLI shall be equipped with a self-test function to verify correct system operation. The electronic CLI control and monitoring assembly shall therefore be fully microprocessor based.

1. Auto-compensation of component drift;
2. Self-adjustment of replaced subassemblies;
3. Extensive acquisition of information vital for computer-aided diagnostics (local or remote);

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS/PRODUCT

A. DSPM Defender 1 Emergency Lighting System or Engineer Approved Equal.

B. Engineer permits substitutions, subject to meeting all the requirements of this specification and having written approval no less than 10 days prior to bid closing.

2.2 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

A. Central Lighting Inverter Design Requirements

1. Output Power Continuous Rating: The continuous output power rating of the CLI shall be as indicated on drawings (with additional power ranges listed on data sheet)
2. Input Voltage: 208VAC - 15%/+10%, single phase.
3. Output voltage(s): 120VAC-120VAC single phase.
4. Battery Autonomy: The CLI shall be capable of operating at full load for 120 minutes at unity power factor (PF) output at temperature of 25°C on battery power.
5. Battery Type: Valve regulated, sealed, Lead Calcium (AGM).

B. AC Input Characteristics

1. Input Frequency: 60 Hz
2. Power walk-in: 0 to 100% over a 10-second period.
3. Magnetizing Inrush Current: Less than nominal input current for less than one cycle.
4. Input Surge Protection: The CLI is equipped with standard input filter assembly will withstand surges per IEEE 587-1980/ANSI C62.41

C. AC Output Characteristics

1. Voltage Regulation: + 3% for no-load to full load and full 90 minute battery discharge mode.
2. Frequency: 60 Hz (+ 0.1Hz when free running).

3. Voltage Distortion: Maximum 5% total (THD) @ 100% linear loads.
4. Voltage Transient (Step Load) Response:

    a. + 5% for 50% step load change
    b. + 8% for 100% step load change
    c. + 3% for loss or return of AC input power or manual transfer at full load.

5. Voltage Recovery Time: Return to within 3% of nominal value within 50 milliseconds.
6. Non-Linear Load Capability: Output voltage total harmonic distortion shall be less than 8% when connected to a 100% non-linear load with a crest factor not to exceed 2.5%.
7. Slew Rate: 1 Hz/second maximum.
8. Power Factor: Unity power factor.
9. Inverter Overload Capability:

    a. 125% of rated load for 1 minute
    b. 145% of rated load for 1 second

10. Bypass Overload Capability: < 300% for one cycle; 150% for 30 seconds
11. (LED Monitor) Every 30 days a self testing / self-diagnostics will be activated. The system will log (store in memory) any alarms and make available through the front panel LED all information.

D. DC Bus

1. DC Bus Voltage: 2.3 VDC/cell nominal Float level. The battery charger will compensate for temperature changes in accordance with the battery manufacturer's requirements. CLI will utilize our watch-dog interface software to control DC voltage; this control will extend life of batteries by 50%.

2.3 MODES OF OPERATION

A. The CLI module shall be designed to operate as a double conversion, on-line reverse transfer system in the following modes.

1. Normal: The inverter shall continuously supply power to the critical load. The rectifier/battery charger shall derive power from the utility AC source, supply DC power to the inverter and simultaneously float charging the battery.
2. Emergency: Upon failure of the utility AC power source, the critical load shall be supplied by the inverter, which, without any switching, shall obtain its power from the battery.
3. Recharge: Upon restoration of the utility AC power source (prior to complete battery discharge), the rectifier/battery charger shall power the inverter and simultaneously recharge the battery.
4. Bypass Mode: The static bypass transfer switch shall be used to transfer the load to the bypass without interruption to the critical power load. This shall be accomplished by turning the inverter off. Automatic re-transfer or forward transfer of the load shall be accomplished by turning the inverter on.
5. Manual Bypass Switch: A manual make before break internal bypass switch shall be provided to isolate the CLI inverter output and static bypass and connect the load directly to the utility until service personnel can arrive to repair unit.

2.4 COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

A. Rectifier / Battery Charger: Incoming AC power shall be converted to a regulated DC output voltage. The rectifier / battery charger shall provide high quality DC power to charge the batteries and power the inverter and shall have the following characteristics:

1. Input Current Limiting: The CLI shall be equipped with a system designed to limit the battery recharge current to conform to UL924 standard.
2. Modular Assembly: The rectifier/battery charger assembly shall be constructed of modular design to facilitate rapid maintenance.
3. Charging Levels: The battery charging circuitry shall be capable of being set for automatic battery recharge operation, float service and equalizing operation.
4. Temperature Compensated Charging: The battery charger shall enable temperature compensated charging and adjust the battery float voltage to compensate for the ambient temperature using a negative temperature coefficient of 3 mV per cell per degree Celsius at a nominal temperature of 25°C.
5. Capacity: The rectifier/battery charger shall have sufficient capacity to support a fully loaded inverter and fully recharge the battery to full capacity in accordance with UL 924 specifications.

B. Inverter: The CLI output shall be derived from a Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) IGBT inverter design. The inverter shall be capable of providing precise output power while operating over the battery voltage range. The inverter assembly shall be constructed as a modular assembly to facilitate rapid maintenance.

C. Static Bypass: The static bypass transfer switch shall be solid-state, rated for continuous 100% duty and shall operate under the following conditions:

1. Uninterrupted Transfer: The static bypass transfer switch shall automatically cause the bypass source to assume the critical load without interruption after the logic senses one of the following conditions:
2. Inverter overload exceeds unit's rating
3. Inverter failure
4. Automatic Uninterrupted Forward Transfer: The static bypass transfer switch shall automatically forward transfer power from the bypass to the rectifier / inverter, without interruption, after the CLI inverter is turned "ON", after an instantaneous overload-induced reverse transfer has occurred and the load current returns the CLI’s nominal rating or less.

D. Microprocessor Controlled Logic: The full CLI operation shall be provided through the use of microprocessor controlled logic. All operation and parameters are firmware controlled. The logic shall include a self-test and diagnostic circuitry such that a fault can be isolated down to the printed circuit assembly or plug-in power assembly level.

E. Standard Communication Panel: The CLI will include a standard easy to use communication panel. Included will be a LED display. The CLI communication panel will include pushbuttons that will permit the user to safely command the CLI.

2.5 SYSTEM CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

A. Front Panel LED Display: The CLI control panel shall provide a LED display screen. The indication of CLI status, metering, battery status, alarm event log and advanced operational features will be available. The display provides access to:

B. System Parameters Monitored (data displayed): The visual display will display the following system parameters based on true RMS metering:

1. Measurements

   a. Input voltage indicator
   b. CLI output voltage indicator
   c. CLI output current indicators
   d. DC voltage indicators

2. Status indications and events

   a. Load on battery
   b. Load on CLI
   c. Load on automatic bypass
   d. Low-battery warning
   e. General Alarm
   f. Additional indications shall provide maintenance assistance

3. Time-stamped historical events: This function shall time-stamp and store all important status changes, anomalies and faults and make this information available for automatic or user-requested consultation; it shall interpret the events and indicate remedial measures if applicable.
4. Dry Contacts (Optional): The CLI shall be capable of providing optional relay contacts. The contacts will be a form “C” contact and will change state to indicate the operating status. The contacts will be rated at 2.0 A (125 VAC / 30 VDC). Contacts shall be programmed as:

   a. CLI on-line
   b. Load on Bypass
   c. CLI on Battery

2.6 MECHANICAL DESIGN AND VENTILATION

A. Enclosure: The CLI shall be housed in a freestanding enclosure. The mechanical structure of the CLI shall be sufficiently strong and rigid to withstand handling and installation operations without risk. Access to CLI subassemblies shall be through the front only. The sheet-metal elements in the structure shall be protected against corrosion by a suitable treatment, such as zinc electroplating, powder coating, epoxy paint or an equivalent.

B. Cable Access: The standard CLI available shall accommodate side, top and bottom entry cables.

C. Ventilation and Heat Rejection: The CLI shall be designed for forced air-cooling. Air inlets shall be provided from the front bottom of the CLI enclosure. Air exhaust shall be from the top or side portions of the unit.

2.7 BATTERY

A. The CLI module shall use a valve regulated sealed Lead Calcium heavy-duty industrial battery, designed for auxiliary power service in a CLI application. The primary battery shall be furnished with battery with impact resistant plastic case and housed in matching battery cabinet (18 KW or greater only).

1. Protection against Deep Discharge and Self-Discharge: The CLI shall be equipped with a device designed to protect the battery against deep discharge depending on discharge conditions, with isolation of the battery by a circuit breaker. In particular, a monitoring device shall adjust the battery shutdown voltage as a function of a discharge coefficient to avoid excessive discharge.
2. Battery Self-Tests: The battery monitoring system shall be to perform the following automatic functions:

    a. Battery circuit check

2.8 EXTERNAL MAINTENANCE BYPASS (Optional):

A. The maintenance bypass provides a wrap around bypass configuration for total CLI isolation during maintenance. Maintenance bypass transfers shall be without interruption and shall have mechanical interlocks to protect the CLI from damage in the event of an out of sequence transfers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE TESTING START-UP

A. The CLI system will be checked, start-up and tested by a manufacturer's qualified field service engineer.

3.2 MAINTENANCE TRAINING

A. The manufacturer shall make available to the customer various levels of training ranging from basic CLI operation to CLI maintenance.

END OF SECTION 263353

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262413 "Switchboards" for factory-installed SPDs.
2. Section 262416 "Panelboards" for factory-installed SPDs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Inominal: Nominal discharge current.

B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.

C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.

D. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.

E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

H. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, Inominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with UL 1449.

D. MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE AND TRANSFER SWITCH SUPPRESSOR

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. SPDs: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1449, Type 1

1. SPDs with the following features and accessories:

a. Integral disconnect switch.
b. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
c. Indicator light display for protection status.
d. Form-C contacts rated at 2 A and 24-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
e. Surge counter.

C. Comply with UL 1283.

D. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 240kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.

2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
3. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Line to Line: 1000 V for 208Y/120 V.

G. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.

H. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.3 PANEL SUPPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 2.

1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
3. Include Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.

C. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 100 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

D. Comply with UL 1283.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
4. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
4. Line to Line: 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.

G. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.

H. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.

C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

E. Wiring:

1. Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
2. Controls: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265119 – LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. SSL: Solid-State Luminaire.

D. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

E. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

F. LED: Light-emitting diode.

G. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

H. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall cover all components comprising the luminaire. All warranty documentation shall be provided to customer prior to the first shipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. IESNA Compliance: LM-79-08 and LM-80 Test Reports with Lighting Facts Sheet.

B. Listing: cULus 1598 listed for damp locations.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

A. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

B. Indoor/ IC Rated and listed for Damp Locations.

C. Other fixture types must be submitted to Owner prior to bidding or design where not indicated or specified.

D. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

E. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LED TROFFER MANUFACTURERS

A. Pre-Approved Manufacturers Listed: Products of firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of recessed LED lighting fixtures of types and ratings required, whose products have been in

satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years. The manufacturer of the lighting fixtures shall comply with the provisions of the appropriate code and standards. All fixtures shall be pretested before shipping. Provisions for a single fixture shipped to the project site shall become property of the Owner to test and evaluate the construction meets or exceeds the original fixture approved by the Owner and listed in the fixture schedule.

B. Conformance: Fixtures shall be manufactured in strict accordance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

C. Codes: Materials and installation shall be in accordance with the latest revision of the National Electrical Code and any applicable Federal, State, and local codes and regulations.

D. UL or CSA US Listing: All fixtures shall be manufactured in strict accordance with the appropriate and current requirements of the “Standards for Safety" to UL 8750 or others as they may be applicable. A listing shall be provided for each fixture type, and the appropriate label or labels shall be affixed to each fixture in a position concealing it from normal view.

E. Luminaire Flat Panel Edge Lit shall be DLC Premium Certified (Design Lights Consortium).

F. Specifications and scale drawings are intended to convey the salient features, function and character of the fixtures only, and do not undertake to illustrate or set forth every item or detail necessary for the work.

G. Base Bid Manufacturers: Are listed on fixture schedule and specification. Manufacturers listed without accompanying catalog numbers are responsible for meeting the quality standards and photometric distribution set by the specified product.

H. Alternate Manufacturers: Identification by means of manufacturers names and catalog numbers is to establish basic features, quality and performance standards. Any substitutions must meet or exceed these standards. The three listed manufacturers are pre-approved Owner’s standard fixtures and substitution request may not be allowed prior to bid.

2.3 LED LUMINAIRE SOURCE REQUIREMENTS

A. LED’s shall be manufactured by, Nichia, Cree, Samsung or Osram.

B. Lumen Output – minimum initial lumen output of the luminaire shall be as follows for the lumens exiting the luminaire in the 0-90-degree zone - as measured by IESNA Standard LM-79-08 in an accredited lab. Exact tested lumen output shall be clearly noted on the shop drawings.
1. Type 2x4: 40 Watt, Efficacy (lm/W) >124 @ 5000K for ceilings up to 9’-0”.
2. Type 2x4: 48 Watt, Efficacy (lm/W) >123 @ 5000K for ceilings 9’-1” to 11’-0”.
3. Type 2x2: 30 Watt, Efficacy (lm/W) >122 @ 5000K for ceilings up to 9’-0”.
4. Type 2x2: 40 Watt, Efficacy (lm/W) >108 @ 5000K for ceilings 9’-1” to 11’-0”.
5. Type 1x4: 30 Watt, Efficacy (lm/W) >120 @ 5000K.

C. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

A. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours. Lumen output shall not decrease by more than 20% over the minimum operational life of 50,000 hours.

B. Individual LEDs shall be connected such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire.

C. LED Boards shall be suitable for field maintenance or replacement with plug-in connectors at power supply/drive.

D. Light Color/Quality:
   1. Correlated Color temperature (CCT) range as per specification, luminaire sources and 5000K shall be correlated to chromaticity as defined by the absolute (X, Y) coordinates on the 2- D CIE chromaticity chart.
   2. The color rendition index (CRI) shall be 82 or greater.
   3. Chromaticity shift over 6,000 hours shall be <0.007 change in delta-u'v' average as demonstrated data set in IESNA LM-80-08 report.
   4. Lumen Maintenance Factor: >0.84 at 25°C, 50,000 hours and reported in TM-21 L70 Lifetime >60,000 hours.
   5. Binning: Per ANSI, 3-step MacAdam ellipse with abilities to produce uniform color across copious quantities of fixtures.

2.4 LED LUMINAIRE POWER SUPPLY AND DRIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Driver: Instant start. 120 – 277 Volt, UL Listed, CSA Certified, Sound Rated A+. Driver shall be > 80% efficient at full load across all input voltages. Input wires shall be 18AWG solid copper minimum.
   1. Flat Panel Edge-lit LED: The electronics/power supply enclosure shall be external to the SSL luminaire and be accessible per UL requirements.

B. Dimming: Driver shall be suitable for full-range dimming. The luminaire shall be capable of continuous dimming without perceivable flicker over a range of 100% to 5% of rated lumen output with a smooth shut off function. Dimming shall be controlled by a 0-10V signal. Signal wires shall be 22 AWG solid copper minimum.

C. Compatible with Leviton dimming device(s): DS710-10Z or equal.

D. Electrical Characteristics:
   1. Power Factor: >0.93.
   2. Input Power: 120-277V, 50/60 Hz.
   3. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): <20%.
   4. The surge protection which resides within the driver shall protect the luminaire from damage and failure for transient voltages and currents as defined in ANSI/IEEE C64.41 2002 for Location Category A, where failure does not mean a momentary loss of light during the transient event.

E. Material Usage: Drivers shall be (ROHS)-compliant.

2.5 LED FLAT PANEL CONSTRUCTION

A. Frame: LED strips mounted on edges enclosed in solid extruded aluminum frame, painted after formed with UV-stabilized acrylic optical lens with a full aluminum back. Construction seals conditioned air from the plenum or non-conditioned air. Housing shall be designed rigid to eliminate warping or bending for level installation. Frame corners conformed for seamless appearance.

B. Optical Lens/Diffusers:
   1. Acrylic: One hundred percent virgin UV-stabilized acrylic (PMMA) optical panel, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

C. Each luminaire shall consist of an assembly that utilizes LEDs as the light source. In addition, a complete luminaire shall consist of a housing, LED array, and electronic driver (power supply) and integral controls as per this specification.

D. Each luminaire shall be designed to operate at an average operating temperature -4°F to 104°F.

E. Humidity: 20% – 85% RH, Lighting Facts.

F. Luminaire housing to have no visible welding, screws, springs, hooks, rivets, bare LED's or plastic supports in viewing angles at floor to ceiling placement.

G. The luminaire shall be a single, self-contained device, not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply and circuit board for the luminaire shall be fundamental to the unit.

H. Driver disconnect shall be provided where required to comply with codes.

I. Finish: Polyester white powder coat painted with 92% high-reflective paint after fabrication.

J. Integral Grid Clips required on recessed mounted luminaires along with integral tie wire mounting points. Compatible with standard 15/16" and 9/16" T-Bar ceilings.

K. Luminaire to have air removal capability where specified.

2.6 LED LUMINAIRE CONSTRUCTION (KITCHENS)

A. Construction:
1. Shallow 3-1/4" deep extruded aluminum housing with internal high angled distribution.
2. Injection molded composite end plates securely attached with screws without gaps.
3. Four suspension mounted points.
4. Durable frame with high reflectance baked enamel finish.

B. Optics/Shielding: High optical grade acrylic lens.

C. Electrical System: Integral, high-efficiency driver. 120-277V 50/60 Hz. 0.9 Power Factor at full load. <20% THD at full load. Operating temperature -40°F - +104°F.

D. Efficacy: Less than 10' ceiling heights (LPW): >150 at 43W. Greater than 10' ceiling heights (LPW): >147 at 57W.

E. Color Temperature: 5000K minimum.

F. CRI: 80.

G. Options: Provide Wet Location/Wipe Down where located in dishwasher areas with hose-bibb.

2.7 LED HIGH EFFICIENT HIGH BAY LUMINAIRE CONSTRUCTION (GYMNASIUMS)

A. Construction:
1. Full body construction, 22-Gauge.
2. Stiffening brackets and side rails.
3. Low-profile, lightweight design.

4. Suspension mounted with wire hook and chain set or cable mounting.
5. 16/3 AWG white power cord.

B. Optics/Shielding: Acrylic lens, wireguard and doorframe. LED system delivers wide distribution, uniformity & spacing.

C. Electrical System: Integral, high-efficiency driver. 120-277V 50/60 Hz. 0.9 Power Factor at full load. <20% THD at full load. Operating temperature -40°F - +104°F.

D. Efficacy: Medium Lumens for lower ceiling heights (LPW): >155 Lumens at 115W. High Lumens for higher ceiling heights (LPW): >161 Lumens at 146W.

E. Color Temperature: 5000K minimum.

F. CRI: 80.

2.8 LED TRADITIONAL HIGH BAY LUMINAIRE CONSTRUCTION (GYMNASIUMS)

A. Construction:
1. Die cast aluminum heat sink.
2. Tempered glass covers LED array.
3. Low-profile, lightweight design.
4. Mounting: Pendant and hook, cord and plug with safety aircraft cable.
5. Spring lock hook with 6’ 16/3 AWG white power cord.
6. Factory calibrated to hang straight.

B. Optics/Shielding: 16” Anodized matte aluminum reflector. LED system delivers uniformity & spacing.

C. Electrical System: Integral, high-efficiency driver. 120-277V 50/60 Hz. 0.9 Power Factor at full load. <20% THD at full load. Operating temperature -40°F - +104°F.

D. Efficacy: Medium Lumens for lower ceiling heights (LPW): >127 Lumens at 160W. High Lumens for higher ceiling heights (LPW): >113 Lumens at 240W.

E. Color Temperature: 5000K minimum.

F. CRI: 80.

G. Accessories: Wire Guard for aluminum reflector. 15 amp120V Twist Lock Plug.

2.9 LED SUSPENDED DIRECT/INDIRECT LUMINAIRE CONSTRUCTION (LIBRARIES)

A. Frame: Housing is one piece die-formed cold rolled steel, forming 9”x2-1/2” curved profile. Modular 4’-0” and 8’-0” sections combined for continuous runs. Standard straight and optional beveled endcaps, die-cast aluminum mechanically attached without exposed fasteners.

B. Optics/Shielding: Precision formed optical assembly with One hundred percent virgin UV-stabilized acrylic (PMMA) optical panel, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation for direct/indirect optical distributions.

C. Direct/Indirect LED Source: Field replaceable LED sources for maintaining minimum 61% downlight, 39% up-light.

D. Efficacy (LPW): >101 Lumens at 46W.

E. Color Temperature: 4000K minimum.

F. CRI: <85.

2.10 LED LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

F. Drywall Grid Adapter: Provide adapter frame for recessed fixture installation into drywall ceilings.

G. Surface or cable mounting capabilities with accessory kits.

H. Pendant Kits: Joiners to accept stems, single aircraft cable and power cords with optional design types.

2.11 DOWNLIGHTING

A. Compact and efficient shallow recessed remodel housing optimized and listed for EISA compliant LED lamps.
   1. Housing:
      a. Single wall die-formed shallow aluminum housing.
      b. Interlocking collar to maintain aperture geometry.
      c. Integral air-tight gasket between fixture and finished ceilings.
      d. Removable from plaster frame to provide access.
      e. Suitable for light commercial shallow ceiling applications. For installation in insulated ceilings and non-insulated ceilings with airtight code compliant construction.
      f. Available with a variety of trims and finishes.
   2. Socket Plate:
      a. Rigid socket plate adjusts to locks without tools for lamp sizes indicated.
      b. Removeable socket plate and bracket for trims.
   3. Plaster Frame:
      a. Galvanized steel frame. Housing adjust to 3/8” to 1” ceiling thickness.
      b. (2) regressed locking screws for securing hangar bars.
      c. Integral air-tight gasket housing.
   4. Socket:
      a. Porcelain socket with nickel plated brass screws shell.
      b. Snap-on springs secure socket in plate, and detachable when using trims.
   5. Compliance:

a. cULus Listed Damp Location.
b. cULus Listed for Wet Location, covered ceiling, with select trims.
c. cULus Listed for direct contact with insulation and combustible material other than spray foam insulation.
d. Air-Tite code compliant. Certified under ASTM E283; not exceeding 2.0 cfm (0.944 L/s) air leakage rate tested at a 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure differential.
e. RoHS compliant.

6. Lamp: Cree or Satco LED luminaire.

2.12 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.13 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

3. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:

a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supply for power connection to remote unit.
b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

2.14 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
7. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
8. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
2. Ceiling mount with pendant mount with 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

K. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
3. Photometric Requirements:
   a. The performance shall be adjusted (depreciated) by using the LED manufacturer's data or the data from the IESNA Standard TM-21 test report, which ever one results in a higher level of lumen depreciation.
   b. The initial minimum illuminance level is achieved in 100% of the area of the specified lighting pattern.
   c. The measurements shall be calibrated to standard photopic calibrations.
   d. Luminaire shall be tested per IESNA LM 79-08.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding conductors.
2. Grounding connectors.
3. Grounding busbars.
4. Grounding rods.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.

B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

C. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.

D. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room signal reference grid. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:

1. Ground rods.
2. Ground and roof rings.
3. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of ITS Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as a registered communications distribution designer to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 8 AWG.

C. Cable Tray Grounding Jumper:

1. Not smaller than No. 10 AWG 26 kcmils and not longer than 12 inches . If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with one hole and standard barrel for one crimp. If jumper is a flexible braid, it shall have a one- or two-hole ferrule. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.

D. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils , 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

D. Signal Reference Grid Connectors: Combination of compression wire connectors, access floor grounding clamps, bronze U-bolt grounding clamps, and copper split-bolt connectors, designed for the purpose.

E. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression or exothermic-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. TMGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with J-STD-607-A.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 4-inch
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with J-STD-607-A. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

2.5 GROUND RODS

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 5/8 by 96 inches in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.

B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
2. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2 AWG minimum.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

D. Conductor Support:

1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches

E. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
2. Install without splices.
3. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.
4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.

    a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. The BCT between the TMGB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 12 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
2. Pretwist the conductor.
3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.

E. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG 168 kcmils unless otherwise indicated.

F. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.

G. Access Floors: Bond all metal parts of access floors to the TGB.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

1. Label TMGB(s) with "fs-TMGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.
2. Label TGB(s) with "fs-TGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.
3. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.

    a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.

    a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB and in each TGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 270526

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface pathways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
2. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
3. Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

C. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

E. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel or die cast.
b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

F. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

C. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. Surface Metal Pathways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

D. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep .

H. Gangable boxes are allowed.

I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures:

a. Material: Fiberglass.
b. Finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

J. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND CABLING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "COMMUNICATIONS.".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
2. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Pathway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
5. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250 Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch .

D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F .

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

I. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from ENT to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

M. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

P. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.

Q. Surface Pathways:

1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

R. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet .
2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet .
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

S. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

T. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.

V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F , and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet . Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet .
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

BB. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

CC. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

5. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, 16-inches below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528

TULSA

PUBLIC SCHOOLS

271500

Premise Cabling Specifications

December 19, 2016

Table of Contents

Objective & General Information 3

1 Premise Cabling Specifications 4

1A Functional Requirements 4

1B Cabling from IDF 4

1C Hardware 5

1D Voice Termination System 7

1E Data & VOIP 7

1F Wireless Systems 8

1G Security Systems 9

1H Video Systems 10

1I Lighting Systems 11

1J Specifics for Trailers 12

2 Labeling Standard 12

2A Guidelines 12
2B Racks, Jack panels & Termination Blocks 13
2C Horizontal Cable & Outlet Boxes 13

3 Communication Room Requirements 13
3A MDF Room 13
3B IDF Room 16
3C Unacceptable Locations for Communication Rooms 17
4 Deliverables 18
4A Vendor 18
4B Project Sign Off 18

Objective

This document establishes a structured cable system standard for Tulsa Public Schools. The design and installation should conform to the applicable Electronics Industry Association (EIA) and Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) standards, Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI) guidelines. Proposed adjustments or exceptions to this "Premise Cabling Specification" document will need to be approved by the Tulsa Public Schools IT Project Manager prior to installation.

General Information

The Premise Wiring System will be a copper & fiber optic based TIA/EIA T568-A/B compliant infrastructure for voice & data communications. The CAT6 & fiber optic cabling shall be a certified Commscope or Uniprise solution.

Work Included

The specifications consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, supplies and materials. It includes performing all operations necessary for the complete installation of a Premise Wiring System in accordance with the accompanying drawings & specifications. The work shall include but not be limited to the following:

A. Furnish and install cable and terminations as specified. Terminate all pairs.

B. Furnish and install Cat6 Jack panels for termination of network cabling.

C. Furnish and install cabinets or racks and extend AC power to the same.

D. Furnish and install telephone 110 blocks and surge protection.

E. Furnish & install 110-C5 connecting blocks for feeder cables & 110-C4 blocks for station cables.

F. Furnish and install connectors and wall plates and terminate as specified.

G. Furnish and install all conduit, surface mounted raceway systems, boxes, cover plates and connector housings for all communications systems outlet locations.

H. Furnish and install all bridle rings and or D-rings, J-hooks required to support the data and phone cable as specified here in.

Acceptable Manufacturers

These specifications are based on equipment manufactured by or for specific manufacturers. It is not the intent of these specifications to limit or restrict submITion of proposals for products by other manufacturers but to maintain the current architecture and system integrity.

Vendor Qualifications

The installing Vendor must have a minimum of 3 years previous experience in Premise Wiring. The installing Vendor's on site Project Lead shall be a registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD). The Vendor must have a current Commscope or Uniprise Certification. Change of the Project Lead shall not be acceptable without prior approval from the owner's Project Lead. The installing Vendor is required provide references. A Commscope, Uniprise, or Comscope vendor must be on site at all times when cabling.

Cat. 6 Applications for Premise Wiring
The specifications for premise wiring contained in this document adhere to the CAT6 standard. The CAT6 solution is the current standard for Tulsa Public schools

1 General Specifications for Premise Wiring

1A. Functional Requirements

This specification is built around a plenum rated copper and fiber optic cable based TIA/EIA T568-A/B compliant wiring infrastructure for telephone and data communications. Any use of this section will require authorization from the TPS IT Project Manager.

(Exception: A flooded cable and industrial modular jacks will be required where pathways to the users work stations are susceptible to moisture or water table fluctuations, in order to prevent corrosion. The vendor of the flush mounted floor boxes will require coordination with the Vendor to insure the mounting frame for these specific industrial data jacks meets functional requirements).

1B. Cabling from IDF

Data Cabling Fiber
The new IDF is located in Room 108. Provide one six strand armored multimode fiber optic cable directly to the site MDF located next to cafeteria and terminate all strands with LC connectors. Rack mounted fiber interconnect enclosures should be provided for the termination of the fiber optic cables that this Vendor will pull from the new IDF to the sites MDF.

Duplex, Multimode, six strand fiber cable

A. General purpose tight buffer multi-mode cable with glass size of 50 microns. (Zip cord type is not allowed). The product is to conform to TIA/EIA Horizontal Distribution fiber requirements.
B. Each strand will have a 900um diameter elastomeric buffer surrounded by aramid strength member.
C. Loaded minimum bend radius of 3 inches, unloaded minimum bend radius of 1 inch.
D. Maximum short-term load will be 100 lbs., long-term maximum load of 50 lbs.
E. The maximum attenuation in Db per kilometer at 850 nm will be 3.50 Db and at 1300 nm it will be 1.50 Db.
F. The minimum bandwidth at 850 nm will be 400 MHz and at 1300 nm it will be 400 MHz.

Data Cabling Copper
Provide **TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B Cat 6 compliant** UTP four pair cable for locations noted herein. Do not exceed a total footage of 300’ for any single run including the 10’ loop. As noted on the Room Matrix, provide Cat 6 UTP, blue cable directly to local data port

locations. If any run will exceed a maximum distant the Vendor will contact IT Project Manager for appropriate action to take.

Voice Cabling Copper

The new IDF is located in Room 108. Provide 2-25 pair Commscope or Uniprise Cat 6 UTP tie cables between the IDF and the site MDF. The site MDF is located next to cafeteria. Terminate on 50 pair blocks mounted with legs to the backboards provided. As noted on the Room Matrix, provide TIA/EIA 568A Cat 6 UTP, white cable directly to local phone port locations.

Data Patch Cables:

The IDF will require a Jack panel as well as wire management, vertical on each side of the rack and horizontal between each jack panel and each switch scheduled for install.

- The Vendor will provide each station to be patch in with the proper length Commscope or Uniprise Patch Cabling. The Patch Cables will be Cat 6 compliant, factory terminated with RJ 45 connectors in accordance with the TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B method. The patch cable will be formed neatly in the rack with Velcro style ties.
- The work station locations noted in the Room Matrix will require Cat 6 compliant Commscope or Uniprise Patch Cables, factory terminated with RJ 45 connectors in accordance with the TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B method.
- The Vendor will provide each station to be activated with a 10 foot Patch Cable. Provide quantity in IDF or MDF = equal to the number of jack panel ports and workstations = equal to the number of jacks.

1C. Hardware

Racks and Cabinets:

MDF Relay Racks – Data racks that are to contain multi-media components or larger data components must follow these specifications:

A. Four post open relay rack frame with 45 rack mount spaces with rear mounting rails.
B. 25” minimum internal depth; to accept standard 19” wide equipment.
C. Coordinate with the project electrical Vendor or project lead to hardwire Electrical power from the proper circuit to the MDW rack mounted power strips.
D. Provide surge protective AC power strips, shelves, etc. as required.
E. Color: Black with matte (satin) finish.
F. Provide Commscope or Uniprise Category 6 jumper cables for all active ports at this location. Install the cables using wire management in such a manner that there is no weight or stress on the connectors.
G. Provide vertical and horizontal wire management for all data racks and cabinets.

Racks:

IDF Relay Racks - Data racks that are to contain minimal components must follow these specifications:

A. Standard two post aluminum relay rack frame to accept standard 19" wide equipment.

Do not place the rack in a permanent position without prior written consent from the owner's project lead. The rack must be anchored.

B. Coordinate with the project electrical Vendor or project lead to hardwire Electrical power from the proper circuit to the IDF rack mounted power strips.

C. Provide surge protective AC power strips, shelves, etc. as required.

D. Color: Black with matte (satin) finish.

E. Provide Commscope or Uniprise Category 6 jumper cables for all active ports at this location. Install the cables using wire management in such a manner that there is no weight or stress on the connectors.

F. Provide vertical and horizontal wire management for all data racks and cabinets.

Coordinate the installation of all racks with the owner's project lead. Racks or cabinets shall not be installed without prior approval from the owner's project lead. Installations that have not been approved and are incorrectly located will be moved at the Vendor's expense.

- #55053-703 (Chatsworth) -- Black Rack with matte finish
- #30091-703 (Chatsworth) -- Black vertical wire management
- #12853-701 (Chatsworth) -- Black rack mount AC power strip 38"

Data Jack Panels

Each IDF\MDF will require a modular blank jack panel either 24 or 48 port based upon quantity of cables terminated. Terminate all Category 6 cabling on Commscope or Uniprise Cat6 compliant jack panels. Provide sufficient quantity of connection points for all Cat 6 active ports plus 20% open for spares. With each jack panel and associated switch location, provide a wire management panel with dimensions sufficient for the number of connections being supported.

Fiber Optic Connectors

Fiber Optic connectors will be provided for all fiber optic strands and will provide the following features:

A. Field installable LC compatible high-precision glass-in-ceramic ferrule accommodating all 125-micron multi-mode fibers.

B. Installation methods – Utilize quick drying UC epoxy, Hotmelt, or anaerobic method, mechanical crimp.

C. Typical average loss of 0.25dB and a maximum of 0.5 dB with no more than 0.2 dB loss after 1000 insertions.

Quantities As Required

Wall plates & Connectors
This Vendor will be responsible for providing all plates for communications boxes for interconnection to voice and data systems. This Vendor will also be responsible for providing blank inserts for every communications face plate having available unused ports. Provide sample color to the owner for approval prior to purchase. Coordinate these plates and connectors with the existing components and match those components.

- Wall plates – Provide single gang Commscope or Uniprise flush mount wall plates for all communication box locations shown on drawings.
  a. #M12L-246 ---- Ivory two port faceplate
  b. #M13L-246 ---- Ivory three port faceplate
  c. #M14L-246 ---- Ivory four port faceplate
  d. #M16L-246 ---- Ivory six port faceplate

- Provide j-boxes and faceplates for surface mounted raceway.
  a. #JBX3510EI-A ---- Junction box
  b. #LD10E16-A ---- Raceway

Data Outlets
Terminate each data outlet with one blue Commscope or Uniprise Cat 6 snap in jack. Use the TIA/EIA T568-A/B termination method. Provide blanks as necessary to fill all unused positions of the outlet.

1D. Voice Termination System

A. The telephone system will use 110 type blocks for all terminations. Provide quantity of termination hardware necessary to terminate all telephone system main equipment cabling.

   - All sites where the voice has been determined to be VOIP will use Data &VOIP Systems specifications found in section 1E of this document.

   - Renovated sites where the voice has been determined to be VOIP will adhere to the same standers as above.

B. Provide a single ¾" ACX piece of plywood sized to accommodate the telephone system main equipment and twice the number of blocks required. This backboard must be painted with fire retardant, high quality white paint. Coordinate the location the backboard is to be installed with the owner. Mount all termination blocks and related telephone main equipment to this backboard.

C. All ferrous hardware, screws and associated miscellaneous items will be galvanized or cadmium plated to prevent rust.
D. Provide surge protection block with one plug-in gas type module for each incoming line. Each protection block will be grounded through a #8 conductor to

a single star solid ground point. Protectors will be capable of clamping at a voltage of no more than (+) 15% of the sets operating voltage.

1E. Data & VOIP Systems

The Data Premise Wiring System will be a copper based **TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B compliant** infrastructure for data communications. The CAT6 cabling shall be a Certified Uniprise installation as required utilizing the following cabling:

- CS-Uniprise (#6540+Blue CPK) Cat 6 plenum Blue

Cabling from the MDF/IDF

Data Cabling– Provide TIA/EIA compliant 568B CAT6 UTP cable runs, not to exceed a maximum footage of 295' each, including a 10' maintenance loop. As noted on the Location Matrix, provide CAT6 CS-Uniprise (#6540+Blue CPK) blue cable directly to local data port locations. A 10' cable loop should be left at the location of the cable drop and terminated to jack part number #UNJ600-BL – Cat6 jacks blue terminated to B standard. A white label with the IDF-Panel and port number will be placed on station end of the cable.

Data Jack panels & Patch Cables

Each IDF\MDF will require a modular blank jack panel either 24 or 48 port based upon quantity of cables terminated. The following Commscope part numbers should be used for the jack panels and jacks.

- #UNJ600-BL -- Cat6 jacks blue

- #M2000-24-1U(Commscope) -- 24-P modular blank jack panel
- #M2000-48-2U(Commscope) -- 48-P modular jack panel

The vendor will provide each terminated cable to be patch in with the proper length Commscope Patch Cabling. The Patch Cables will be CAT6 compliant, terminated with RJ 45 connectors in accordance with the TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B method. The patch cable will be formed neatly in the rack with Velcro style ties. The following Commscope part numbers should be used for the patch cables:

- #UNC6-BL-3F ---- Cat 6 3ft blue patch cable (only in wall racks)
- #UNC6-BL-5F ---- Cat 6 5ft blue patch cable
- #UNC6-BL-7F ---- Cat 6 7ft blue patch cable

1F. Wireless Premise Systems

The Wireless Premise Wiring System will be a copper based **TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B CAT6 compliant** infrastructure for data communications. The CAT6 cabling shall be a Certified Uniprise installation as required utilizing the following cabling:

- CS-Uniprise (#6540+YELLOW CPK) Cat 6 plenum yellow

Cabling from the MDF/IDF
Data Cabling– Provide TIA/EIA compliant 568B CAT6 UTP cable runs, not to exceed a maximum footage of 295' each, including a 10' maintenance loop. As noted on the Location Matrix, provide CAT6 CS-Uniprise (#6540+YELLOW CPK) yellow cable directly to local data port locations. A 10' cable loop should be left at the location of the cable drop and terminated to jack part number # UNJ600-YL – Cat6 jacks yellow terminated to B standard. A yellow label with the IDF-Panel and port number will be placed on the ceiling grid directly below the station end of the cable.

Data Jack panels & Patch Cables
Each IDF\MDF will require a modular blank jack panel either 24 or 48 port based upon quantity of cables terminated. The following Commscope part numbers should be used for the jack panels and jacks.

- # UNJ600-YL -- Cat6 jacks yellow
- # 107984007 | M101SMB-B-246 – Ceiling biscuit jack Ivory

- #M2000-24-1U(Commscope) -- 24-P modular blank jack panel
- #M2000-48-2U(Commscope) -- 48-P modular jack panel

The vendor will provide each terminated cable to be patch in with the proper length Commscope Patch Cabling. The Patch Cables will be CAT6 compliant, terminated with RJ 45 connectors in accordance with the TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B method. The patch cable will be formed neatly in the rack with Velcro style ties. The following Commscope part numbers should be used for the patch cables:

- #UNC6-YL-3F ---- Cat 6 3ft yellow patch cable
- #UNC6-YL-5F ---- Cat 6 5ft yellow patch cable
- #UNC6-YL-7F ---- Cat 6 7ft yellow patch cable

1G. Specifications for Security Premise Wiring

The Security Premise Wiring System will be a copper based TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B compliant infrastructure for data communications. The CAT6 cabling shall be a Certified Uniprise installation as required utilizing the following cabling:

- CS-Uniprise (#6504+ORANGE CPK) Cat 6 plenum orange

Cabling from the MDF/IDF
Data Cabling– Provide TIA/EIA compliant 568B CAT6 UTP cable runs, not to exceed a maximum footage of 295' each, including a 10' maintenance loop. As noted on the Location Matrix, provide CAT6 CS-Uniprise (#6504+ORANGE CPK) orange cable

directly to local data port locations. A 10’ cable loop should be left at the location of the cable drop and terminated to jack part number at both ends # UNJ600-OR – Cat6 jacks orange terminated to B standard. A orange label with the IDF-Panel and port number will be placed on the camera housing and the station end of the cable.

Data Jack panels & Patch Cables
Each IDF\MDF will require a modular blank jack panel either 24 or 48 port based upon quantity of cables terminated. The following Commscope part numbers should be used for the jack panels and jacks.

- # UNJ600-OR -- Cat6 jacks orange
- # 107984007 | M101SMB-B-246 – Ceiling biscuit jack Ivory

- #M2000-24-1U(Commscope) -- 24-P modular blank jack panel
- #M2000-48-2U(Commscope) -- 48-P modular jack panel

The vendor will provide each terminated cable to be patch in with the proper length Commscope Patch Cabling. The Patch Cables will be CAT6 compliant, terminated with RJ 45 connectors in accordance with the TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B method. The patch cable will be formed neatly in the rack with Velcro style ties. The following Commscope part numbers should be used for the patch cables:

- # UNC6-OR-3F ---- Cat 6 3ft orange patch cable
- # UNC6-OR-5F---- Cat 6 5ft orange patch cable
- # UNC6-OR-7F---- Cat 6 7ft orange patch cable
- #107984007---- Ivory bisect jack

1H. Specifications for Video Premise Wiring

The Wireless Premise Wiring System will be a copper based TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B compliant infrastructure for data communications. The CAT6 cabling shall be a Certified Uniprise installation as required utilizing the following cabling:

- CS-Uniprise (#6504+ GREEN CPK) Cat 6 plenum green

Cabling from the MDF/IDF
Data Cabling– Provide TIA/EIA compliant 568B CAT6 UTP cable runs, not to exceed a maximum footage of 295’ each, including a 10’ maintenance loop. As noted on the Location Matrix, provide CAT6 CS-Uniprise (#6504+ GREEN CPK) green cable directly to local data port locations. A 10’ cable loop should be left at the location of the cable drop and terminated to jack part number # UNJ600-GR – Cat6 jacks green terminated to B standard. A label with the IDF-Panel and port number will be placed on both station end of the cable.

Data Jack panels & Patch Cables

Each IDF\MDF will require a modular blank jack panel either 24 or 48 port based upon quantity of cables terminated. The following Commscope part numbers should be used for the jack panels and jacks.

- # UNJ600-GR -- Cat6 jacks green

- #M2000-24-1U(Commscope) -- 24-P modular blank jack panel
- #M2000-48-2U(Commscope) -- 48-P modular jack panel

The vendor will provide each terminated cable to be patch in with the proper length Commscope Patch Cabling. The Patch Cables will be CAT6 compliant, terminated with RJ 45 connectors in accordance with the TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B method. The patch cable will be formed neatly in the rack with Velcro style ties. The following Commscope part numbers should be used for the patch cables:

- #UNC6-GR-3F---- Cat 6 3ft green patch cable
- #UNC6-GR-5F---- Cat 6 5ft green patch cable
- #UNC6-GR-7F ---- Cat 6 7ft green patch cable

1I. Lighting Premise Systems

The Lighting Premise Wiring System will be a copper based **TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B CAT6 compliant** infrastructure for data communications. The CAT6 cabling shall be a Certified Uniprise installation as required utilizing the following cabling:

- CS-Uniprise (#6540+BROWN CPK) Cat 6 plenum brown

Cabling from the MDF/IDF
Data Cabling– Provide TIA/EIA compliant 568B CAT6 UTP cable runs, not to exceed a maximum footage of 295’ each, including a 10’ maintenance loop. As noted on the Location Matrix, provide CAT6 CS-Uniprise (#6540+BROWN CPK) brown cable directly to local data port locations. A 10’ cable loop should be left at the location of the cable drop and terminated to jack part number # UNJ600-BR – Cat6 jacks yellow terminated to B standard. A brown label with the IDF-Panel and port number will be placed on the ceiling grid directly below the station end of the cable.

Data Jack panels & Patch Cables
Each IDF\MDF will require a modular blank jack panel either 24 or 48 port based upon quantity of cables terminated. The following Commscope part numbers should be used for the jack panels and jacks.

- # UNJ600-BR -- Cat6 jacks brown
- # 107984007 | M101SMB-B-246 – Ceiling biscuit jack Ivory

- #M2000-24-1U(Commscope) -- 24-P modular blank jack panel

- #M2000-48-2U(Commscope) -- 48-P modular jack panel

The vendor will provide each terminated cable to be patch in with the proper length Commscope Patch Cabling. The Patch Cables will be CAT6 compliant, terminated with RJ 45 connectors in accordance with the TIA/EIA T568-A/B/B method. The patch cable will be formed neatly in the rack with Velcro style ties. The following Commscope part numbers should be used for the patch cables:

- #UNC6-BR-3F ---- Cat 6 3ft brown patch cable
- #UNC6-BR-5F ---- Cat 6 5ft brown patch cable
- #UNC6-BR-7F ---- Cat 6 7ft brown patch cable

1J. Premise Wiring Specifics for Trailers

A. A minimum of 1 voice and 6 data connections installed per trailer.
B. All Basic Link data cabling and all voice connectivity should come to the trailers from the nearest IDF/MDF. (Exceptions: 1. Fiber Optic link required for network connectivity should terminate at MDF. 2. No pairs available at IDF for voice.)
C. Aerial feeders are preferred over underground, depending on the availability of poles to flag or height restrictions.
D. Buried cabling will be placed in a 3-inch schedule 40 rigid, nonmetallic aboveground/underground conduit.
E. Voice and data wire will be run separate from fire alarm, security and intercom wire.
F. When the trailer or trailers are located over 300 ft. from the nearest MDF/IDF, a 4 strand Multimode Fiber Optic feeder should be installed from the MDF/IDF. The Fiber should then terminate in a small LIU. All station cabling will be brought to this point. This will require a Wall Mounted Rack and Jack panel.
G. All Voice cabling will need to come directly from the MDF room via 25 pr. and terminated on a 110 block at a predetermined area to be determined by the owner. Phone lines will be distributed from here.
H. All voice and data wiring, 110 blocks and panels, faceplates and fiber strands should be by standards set forth by Tulsa Public Schools
I. Any point of entry made to trailers or buildings should be sealed.
J. Areas where any digging takes place should be level and free of debris (rocks, trash etc.) upon completion.

2 Labeling Standard

2A. Guidelines

COLOR	CABLING	JACK	PATCH CABLES	USE
BLACK	6504+BLACK CPK	UNJ600-BK	UNC6-BK	

ORANGE	6504+ ORANGE CPK	UNJ600-OR	UNC6-OR	SECURITY
YELLOW	6504+YELLOW CPK	UNJ600-YL	UNC6-YL	WIRELESS
GREEN	6504+GREEN CPK	UNJ600-GR	UNC6-GR	VIDEO
WHITE	6504+ WHITE CPK	UNJ600-WH	UNC6-WH	ANALOG VOICE
GRAY	6504+GRAY CPK	UNJ600-GY	UNC6-GY	INTERCOM
RED	6504+ RED CPK	UNJ600-RD	UNC6-RD	
BLUE	6504+ BLUE CPK	UNJ600-BL	UNC6-BL	DATA/VOIP
VIOLET	6504+VIOLET CPK	UNJ600-VL	UNC6-VL	
BROWN	6504+BROWN CPK	UNJ600-BR	UNC6-BR	LIGHTING

A. The Tulsa Public Schools color code standard is as follows: blue for data, white for voice, yellow for wireless, green for video, DNA cabling turquoise (this a custom color for SecuraDyne" and orange for security cameras**.** The correct color label will be placed on the ceiling grid directly below any cables terminated above the ceiling. *The patch cables and jacks or outlets will follow the same standard.*

B. All cables shall be labeled on the insulation jacket on each terminating end.

C. All cable terminations shall be clearly and permanently labeled.

D. Labeling of the jack panels, jacks or outlets shall be provided on white labels with black typed characters. Any jack that is at celling level or above will use the color of patch cable for label with black type.

E. Hand written labels shall not be permitted.

F. Labeling should consist of MDF/IDF room #, panel location, port number, & destination room #. (MDF105-WPA-47-18) Patch panel labeling will be alphabetical starting at the top of the rack with A for each serves. Each service will have its own jack panel and destination (Data DPA, Wireless WPA, Security SPA, Video, VPA) this should be read as (data panel A).

Type of room	Room #	Type of panel	Panel port #	End room #
MDF	105	Wireless panel "A"	Port 47	Room 18

G. The vendor will provide a sample of the labeling terminology for approval with project submittals.

2B. Racks, Jack panels & Termination Blocks

Racks located in MDF/IDF locations should be labeled using a numerical format beginning with 1 and continuing as required.

A. Termination Blocks or Jack panels shall be labeled with an alphabetical identifier. This identifier for a rack mounted panel should begin with the letter A at the top of the rack and continue on through the alphabet as more jack panels are added to that particular rack or wall space.
B. Labeling of panels or punch blocks with letters will begin again with A as more blocks are added in a different termination zone. For example, labeling of panels should begin again with the letter A for each new rack and the labeling of panels on the wall should begin with A.
C. Individual ports on the panel should be numbered in ascending order. If not printed on the panel by the manufacturer, the vendor is responsible for making sure that each port is labeled with its own number.

2C. Horizontal Cable and Outlet Boxes

A. Each end of the horizontal cable should be labeled on the outside jacket of the cable within 12 inches of the termination points.
B. Outlet boxes shall be labeled on the appropriate area with the cable identifier.

3. Communication Room Requirements

3A. MDF Room

The telecommunications closet must have enough space to support required communications systems, including projected growth. A typical Main Distribution Frame (MDF) Room is composed of a wall mounted plywood backboard and relay racks designed for mounting termination equipment and electronics. There will be one MDF communications closet per building. It should ideally be located in a central location.

Size

A distance of 4 feet is the required clearance from all sides of a relay rack. However, if there are space constraints, vendor will need to contact TPS IT Project Manager for directions. If possible, locate sleeves, cores, slots and/ or conduits together in one area to maximize usable wall space. To plan for future expansion space should be allowed for an extra rack.

Cable Length

Telecommunications closets should be situated to minimize the length and the quantity of wire runs needed for the vertical (backbone) and horizontal distribution systems. The maximum horizontal distribution cable distance must be less than 90 meters (295ft.), independent of media type. This distance represents the cable length from the mechanical termination of the media in the telecommunications closet to the outlet in the work area. Vertical (backbone) distribution system distance limitations vary, and are dependent upon media, topology and facility ITues. If the length of any cable run to a work area exceeds the 90 meter limitation, additional IDF or MDF/ IDF Telecommunications Closets must be used. Note that this limitation is for actual terminated cable length, not point-to-point distance.

Door

The door should be at least thirty-six inches (36") wide by eighty inches (80") tall and should swing open out of the room. The door should lock from outside access. The lock core should be keyed as a TPS standard MDF key. The door shall contain no glass.

Lighting

All telecommunications closets require adequate light. Within ceilings, position light fixtures at least 8 feet above the finished floor. Indirect (reflected) lighting is not recommended. If possible, minimize heat and glare by using fluorescent light fixtures with protective covers instead of incandescent fixtures. Do not place light fixtures where the light may be blocked or filtered. Typically, light fixtures should not be directly above or within 12 inches of cabling, equipment cabinets, termination frames or other free standing equipment. Install light fixtures on power circuits separate from those used for communications equipment. Light switches should be the motion sensor, auto switching type.

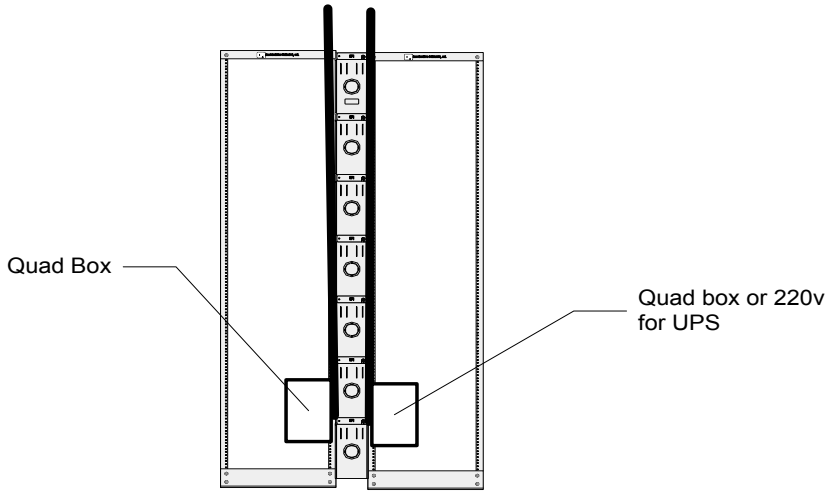
Environment

Since electronic equipment is somewhat sensitive to changes in temperature and humidity, it is recommended that a stable environment be established for areas housing such equipment. HVAC should be included in the design of the room in order to maintain a room temperature of approximately 70 degrees with the full complement of equipment in the room. Relative humidity should be maintained between 30% and 55%. MDF closets should also be equipped with temperature sensing monitors.

Electrical Requirements

Depending upon whether the MDF is located in a "Hub" site verses a "Spur" each room shall have a minimum of two dedicated 120volt/30 amp circuits for the rack mounted equipment and one 120volt/30 amp circuit for the voice equipment. Depending upon the UPS requirements the requirements could be one 220 volt circuit and one 120volt dedicated 30 amp circuits. Each individual circuit should be provided via a four position outlet box.The 220 Volt circuit will be for the UPS with the 120volt/30 amp provided for the other equipment in the rack. The remaining 30 amp circuit will be placed in the room for the voice equipment and should be located in an area with that equipment on the plywood backboard. Larger equipment loads at Hub site locations may require additional circuits. One Chatsworth 10 outlet rack mounted power strip should be available for each

two relay racks. The feed should be run from above the racks and mounted to the frame



Electrical layout - view
from back

of the rack.

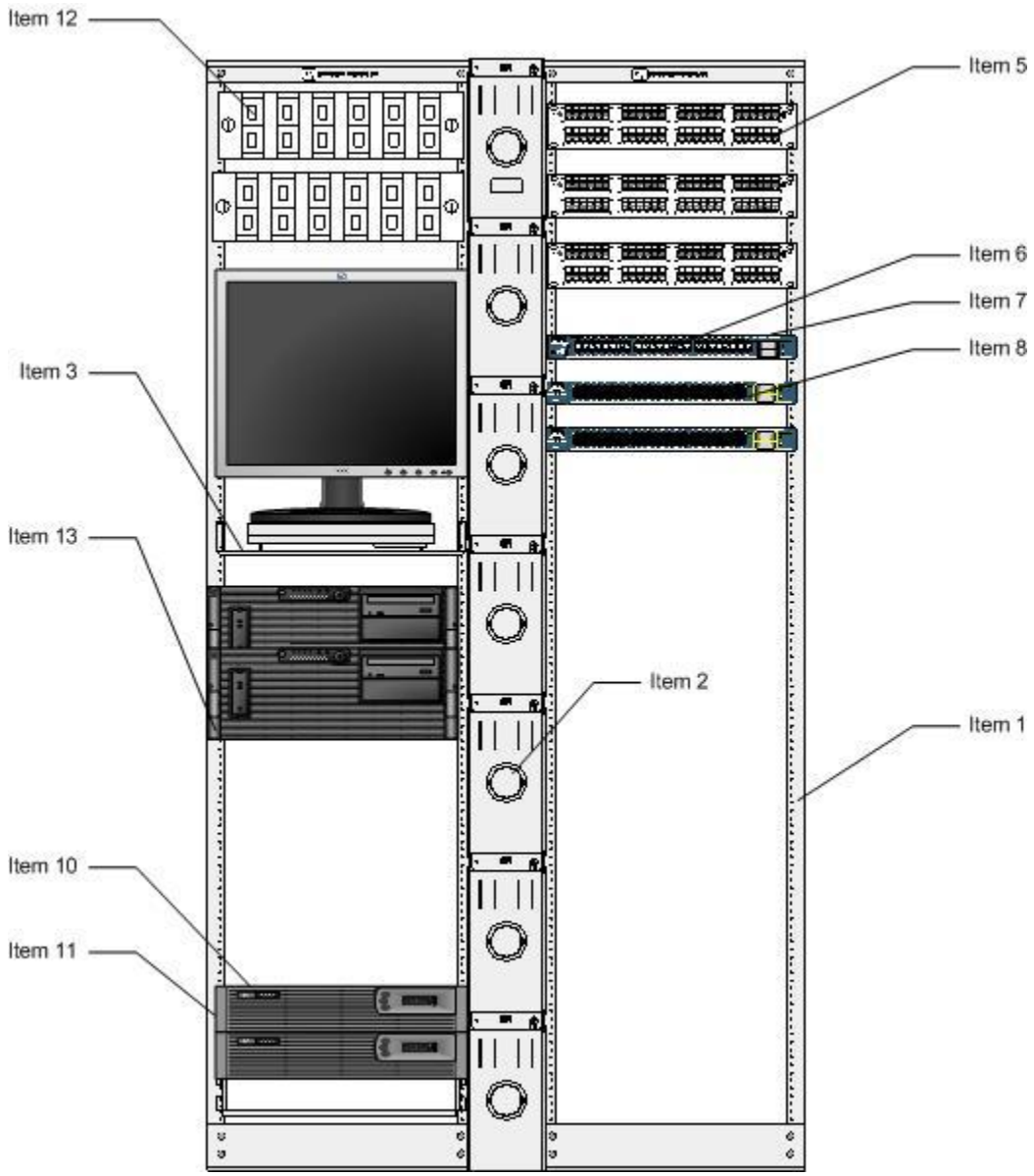
Grounding:

Most telecommunications equipment requires bonding and grounding of equipment cabinets. Do not use plumbing or conduit (EMT) fixtures as a ground source. Grounding shall meet the NEC and EIA/ TIA requirements and practices except where other authorities or codes impose more stringent requirements or practices. Grounding should be terminated directly to the "Building Source Ground".

Plywood Backboard:

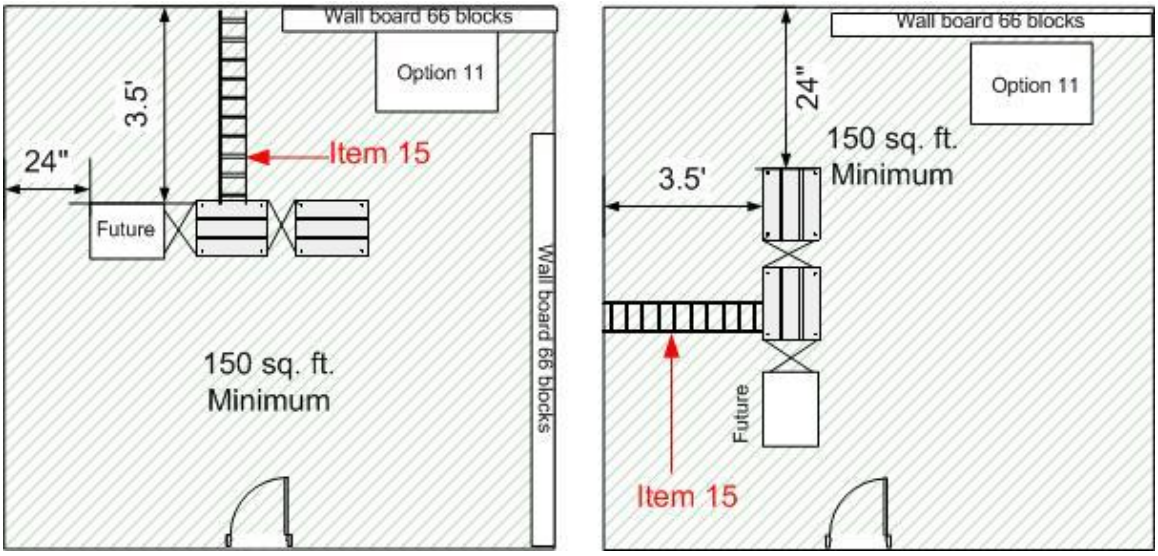
Each MDF Room will contain a minimum of one flush mounted sheet of plywood (4' X 8') on the wall. Securely fasten the plywood to wall-framing members to ensure that it can support attached equipment. The plywood is to be 3/4", A/C grade and fire retardant. All plywood backboards are to be mounted smooth side out and painted white fire retardant paint at time of installation and prior to installation of equipment onto the plywood.

Rack Layout and Equipment List:



Ref #	Qty	Part Number	Vendor	Description
1	2	55053-703	Chatsworth	Chatsworth - “Universal” rack - Black
2	1	30162-703	Chatsworth	Chatsworth - Cable management, 7', 6" wide, 6.38" deep - black
3	1	12487-719	Chatsworth	Chatsworth - monitor shelf with single sliding keybd tray - black
4	1	12853-701	Chatsworth	Chatsworth -10 position vertical power strip, 10' cord, 6.5" standoff
5	3			48 Position Jack panel
6	2			Fiber jack panel Qty is 1 or 2 depending upon # of IDF’s
7	1	10595-712	Chatsworth	Chatsworth 3" Channel Rack to Runway mounting plate
8	1	10250-712	Chatsworth	Chatsworth Universal Cable runway 12" Black (9" is 10250-709)
				Horizontal wire management between each panel and switch

Example MDF Room Layout Minimum Requirements (Top View)



3B. IDF Room

A typical Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF) Room is composed of a wall mounted plywood backboard and relay racks designed for mounting termination equipment and electronics. The IDF rooms on each floor provide area coverage of connectivity based upon the same rules as the MDF room. IDF's are considered extensions of the Main Distribution Frames (MDF) and the guidelines established above also pertain to the IDF rooms as well.

Size:

Intermediate Distribution Frame rooms should be sized to meet the requirements of the current and planned communications equipment. When requirements are not known, the EIA 569 standard recommends that there be a minimum of 0.75 square feet of space for every 100 square feet of workspace. (A minimum of 80 square feet is recommended). Always allow for the minimal stated clearance's stated under the MDF guidelines.

Number of IDF's:

Each floor in a building should have at least one IDF Telecommunications Closet. Wiring stations to IDF Telecommunications Closets on different floors is not a preferred practice but can be done if no alternative exists. If possible, IDF Telecommunication Closets should be positioned toward the center of the building (usually the core area) and stacked vertically, when possible, in multi-story buildings.

The cable distance between the IDF and any workspace must not exceed 90 meters (295 feet).

Plywood Backboard:

Each IDF Room will contain a minimum of one flush mounted sheet of plywood (4' X 8') on the wall. Securely fasten the plywood to wall-framing members to ensure that it can support attached equipment. The plywood is to be 3/4", A/C grade and fire retardant. All plywood backboards are to be mounted smooth side out and painted white fire retardant paint at time of installation and prior to installation of equipment onto the plywood.

Environmental:
Due to the reduction of equipment which resides in our TPS IDF rooms no special environmental conditions need be met.

Electrical Requirements:
Two 20 amp circuits should be provided. These should be mounted along the wall behind the equipment rack. These should be mounted per electrical standards. One Chatsworth 10 outlet rack mounted power strip or equivalent should be available for the equipment racks. Each individual circuit should be provided via a four position outlet box.

3C. Unacceptable locations for Communication Rooms

• Anywhere water vapor exists, such as boiler rooms, washrooms, janitor's closets or where access requires traversing a restroom.

• The telecommunications closet must be free of corrosives, explosives, and combustibles, including acid, ammonia, chlorine, oxygen, and petroleum vapors.

• Spaces containing steam pipes, drains, or clean-outs.

• Areas with high traffic volumes (for security reasons, as well as to minimize the risk of Inadvertent damage) unless separately enclosed.

• Areas of high electromagnetic interference (EMI) or radio frequency interference (RFI). Some examples are.

Near equipment that cause's high interference includes, but is not limited to:

- Audio visual equipment
- Copiers and electric bursting equipment
- Elevators
- Fluorescent lights
- Motors, transformers and fans
- Microwave and radio transmitters

3D. Classroom Requirements

In order to meet the needs of standardizing classrooms and the technology in them, the following requirements will be followed.

Each classroom will receive no less than 11 data drops. The data drops will be the proper color as specified in appendix A. In locations where the drops cannot be installed in walls, a low

voltage surface mount raceway and junction box will be used including any fittings needed for a clean and finished look. Panduit is the Tulsa Schools standard, refer to appendix B for parts.

- Two data drops will be for WiFi
- One data drop for teacher's desk
- One data for intercom speaker
- One data for clock
- A cluster of four data drops for students.
- Data for teacher's desk and students will be installed near an electrical outlet.

4. Deliverables

4A. Vendor

- The Vendor is required to perform this work in accordance with acknowledged industry standards and professional standards and practices, and the procedures specified herein. Furnish and install all materials, devices, components and equipment for complete operational systems.

- The Vendor will be required to provide a project lead during the entire installation. The technical lead will be required to interface with the Tulsa Public Schools Project Lead at various intervals throughout the project.

- Systems are to be installed only by certified Commscope or Uniprise personnel. All system equipment installations and tests are to be made by workmen skilled in the specific trade.

- Provide and make connections to all specified products as indicated. Install all products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. All installation practices and materials shall be fully TIA/EIA T568-A/B compliant. Provide test results for each drop upon completion of installation. Test results must be submitted before "completion walkthrough" can begin.

4B. Project Sign Off

- Vendor is responsible for maintaining safe working environment on job site. Upon completion of installation, job site must be free of any debris related to the cabling installation before project sign off can begin.

- A "completion walkthrough" will be conducted by TPS and Vendor leads upon completion of the installation. Punch list items will be detailed and noted by the TPS project lead. Resolution of punch list items will be the responsibility of the Vendor. The

TPS lead will request completion dates from the Vendor specific to resolution of punch list items.

- Payment will be withheld from TPS until all "Project Scope & Specifics" have been met and punch list items resolved by the Vendor.

- The TPS Project Lead and Vendor Lead will sign the "Project Sign Off" document once all scope and specifics have been met. Copies will be distributed to both parties.

SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. RS-232 cabling.
3. RS-485 cabling.
4. Low-voltage control cabling.
5. Control-circuit conductors.
6. Fire alarm wire and cable.
7. Identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP cable and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: **25** or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: **50** or less.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 UTP CABLE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

1. ADC.
2. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
5. CommScope, Inc.
6. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
7. 3M; Communication Markets Division.

B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.

2.3 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
4. Belden Inc.
5. Dynacom Inc.
6. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Leviton Commercial Networks Division.
8. Panduit Corp.

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.4 RS-232 CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.5 RS-485 CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.6 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.

4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.7 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway .

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.8 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

1. Comtran Corporation.
2. Draka Cableteq USA.
3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
5. West Penn Wire.
6. .

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, No. 18 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
2. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacketwith red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

2.9 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

1. Brady Worldwide, Inc.
2. HellermannTyton North America.
3. Kroy LLC.

4. Panduit Corp.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

3.2 WIRING METHOD

A. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

B. Wiring within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
4. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
5. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks.
6. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
7. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.

5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.4 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is[**not**] permitted.
2. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 281300 "Access Control" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 282300 "Video Surveillance" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 283112 "Zoned (DC Loop) Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280513

SECTION 281600 – EXISTING INTRUSION DETECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Control Panel – Existing system description for new products.
2. Associated Equipment – Requirements for new products.

B. Products Installed but Not Supplied Under This Section

1. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices
2. Section 280513 - Conductors and Cables for Electronics Safety and Security

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1. UL 365 – Police Station Connected Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
2. UL 609 – Grade A Local Mercantile Premises and Mercantile Safe and Vault
3. UL 611 – Grades A, AA Central Station
4. UL 985 – Household Fire Warning System Units
5. UL 1023 – Household Burglar-Alarm System Units
6. UL 1076 – Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
7. UL 1610 – Central Station Burglar-Alarm Units
8. UL 1635 – Digital Alarm Communicator System Units

B. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

1. Code of Federal Regulations Title 47 - Part 15 – Radio Frequency Devices.
2. Code of Federal Regulations Title 47 - Part 68 – Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network.

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA70 – National Electrical Code.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The existing system has the following capabilities: VISTA 250BP SECURITY SYSTEM ALARM by Honeywell. The Owner has an in-house maintenance department which requires the Owner to standardize the equipment specified and installed. Items specified are not limited to a single distributor. Alternate bidders supplying another system will not be approved. Products and devices required for the new Work indicated on the drawings shall be capable to interface with the product listed with U.L. Listed components.

1. Listed for UL Commercial Burglary
2. Supports up to 250 zones.
3. Supports up to eight (8) separate partitions independently, functioning as if it had its own separate control.
4. Supports up to 250 user codes with seven authority levels.
5. Accommodates 32 keypad macro commends per system.
6. Keeps a log of up to 1,000 events.
7. Provides integrated security, Access control, and CCTV switching capability.
8. Supports up to 50 latching-type glass break detectors.
9. Supports up to 96 programmable outputs.
10. Supports long-range radio (LRR) communication.
11. Provides scheduling capability to allow for automated operations.
12. Supports up to eight (8) alphanumeric paging devices.
13. Supports panel linking up to eight panels.
14. Supports touchscreen Advanced User Interface (AUI).
15. Supports alarm reporting via Internet.
16. Interfaces with automation software.
17. Capable of being installed using existing wiring.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall include manufacturer data sheets for system components required and indicated on drawings in the new Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The alarm manufacturer shall be certified as being compliant with ISO9001.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE – (EXISTING)

A. Control Panel - The existing control panel has eight (8)-partition, UL commercial burglary control panel that supports up to 250 zones using basic hardwired, polling loop, and wireless zones. It also provides supervision of the bell output, RF receivers, and relay modules. In addition, the ability to schedule time-driven events and allow certain operations to be automated by pressing a single button. The system is capable of interfacing with an ECP long range radio (LRR) unit that can send Contact ID messages, and alphanumeric paging devices. The control provides integrated access control and CCTV-switching capability.

1. Basic Hardwired Zones - The control provides nine (9) style-B hardwire zones with the following characteristics:

a. EOLR supervision (optional for zones 2-8): Shall support N.O. or N.C. sensors (EOLR supervision required for UL installations).
b. Individually assignable to one of eight (8) partitions.
c. Support up to 16 two-wire smoke detectors on one selected zone.
d. Support four-wire smoke or heat detectors on any zone (power to four-wire smoke detectors must be supervised with an EOL device).
e. Support up to 50 two-wire latching glass break detectors on one selected zone.

2. Optional Expansion Zones

B. Polling Loop Expansion – The control supports up to 241 additional hardwire zones using a built-in two-wire polling (multiplex) loop interface.

C. A Common Lobby partition (1-8), which can be programmed to perform the following functions:

D. Authority level (Master, Manager, or several other Operator levels). Each User Code (other than the installer code) shall be capable of being assigned the same or a different level of authority for each partition that it will operate.

1. Peripheral Devices – The control shall support up to 30 addressable ECP devices, which can be any combination of keypads, RF receivers, relay modules, annunciator modules, and interactive phone modules. Peripheral devices have the following characteristics:

E. Each device set to an individual address according to the device's instructions.

F. Performs all system arming functions.

G. Programmed to activate in response to system events.

1. Optional Vista Interactive Phone Module – The control shall support the ADEMCO 4285/4286 VIP Modules, which permit access to the security system in order to perform the following functions:

H. Obtain system status information.

1. Optional LED Annunciator – The control shall support the ADEMCO FSA-8 and FSA-24 annunciators, which are capable of:

I. Visually identifying a zone or point that is in alarm or trouble.

J. Providing a command that activates relays to allow access doors to open (e.g., lobby door), lights to be turned on or off, etc.

1. CCTV Switching – The System shall be capable of supporting the VistaView 100 CCTV Switching System. The CCTV system shall be fully integrated and be event driven by Fire, Burglary or Access events. When cameras are not event driven, they shall be driven by an automatic preset dwell time. The system shall also be capable of:

K. Activating the CCTV system via a Form-C relay output.

a. Operating up to 60 camera inputs and 30 video outputs.

2. Commercial Wireless Equipment – The Control shall be compatible with UL Listed Commercial Wireless Fire & Security equipment including:

L. ADEMCO 5881ENHC Commercial Fire/Burglar Receiver. - The receiver capable of receiving as many points as the control panel is rated for. Up to two (2) Receivers may be used on any system. Receivers may be remotely located anywhere on the system Keypad/Annunciator bus.

a. ADEMCO 5808LST Wireless Photoelectric Smoke and Heat Detector - The device shall be UL 268 listed.
b. ADEMCO 5809 Wireless 135D Fixed Temperature and Rate of Rise Heat Detector - The device shall be UL 521 listed for commercial applications.

c. ADEMCO 5817CB Wireless Universal Contact Monitoring Transmitter - This device shall be capable of making any conventional UL listed contact device a wireless device. The device shall be UL listed as follows: UL 985 for fire and UL 365, 609, 1023, 1076 and 1610 for security and nurse call.
d. ADEMCO 5869 Wireless Hold Up Switch/Transmitter - This device shall be UL 636 listed for commercial burglary applications.

2. Optional Key switch – The control shall support the ADEMCO 4146 Key switch on any one of the system's 8 partitions. If used, zone 7 is no longer available as a protection zone.
3. Voltage Triggers – The system shall provide voltage triggers, which change state for different conditions. Used with LRR (Long Range Radio) equipment or other devices such as a remote keypad sounder, key switch ARMED and READY LEDs, or a printer to print the system's event log.
4. Event Log – The System shall maintain a log of different event types (enabled in programming). The event log shall provide the following characteristics:

M. Stores up to 1,000 events.

N. Open/close schedules (for control of arming/disarming and reporting).

O. Formats

1. ADEMCO Low Speed (Standard or Expanded).
2. Sescoa/Radionics.
3. ADEMCO Express.
4. ADEMCO High Speed.
5. ADEMCO Contact ID.

6. Secondary phone number.
7. ECP long-range radio (LRR) interface.

8. Audio Alarm Verification Option - Provides a programmable Audio Alarm Verification (AAV) option that can be used in conjunction with an output relay to permit voice dialog between an operator at the central station and a person at the premises.
9. Cross-Zoning Capability - Helps prevent false alarms by preventing a zone from going into alarm unless its cross-zone is also faulted within 5 minutes.
10. Pager Interface – The Control Panel shall be capable of sending event information to an alphanumeric pager via a VA-8201 pager interface device.
11. Exit Error False Alarm Prevention Feature – The System shall be capable of differentiating between an actual alarm and an alarm caused by leaving an entry/exit door open. If not subsequently disarmed, the control panel shall:

P. Bypass the faulted E/E zone(s) and/or interior zones and arm the system.

Q. Uploading and downloading all programming information at 300 baud.

R. Control multiple zones, partitions, and/or buildings from a central location.

S. The control panel shall be the VISTA-250BP Commercial Burglary Partitioned Security System or equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Submission of a proposal confirms that the Contract Documents and site conditions are accepted without qualifications unless exceptions are specifically noted.

B. The site shall be visited on a regular basis to appraise ongoing progress of other trades and contracts, make allowances for all ongoing work, and coordinate the requirements of this contract in a timely manner.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. The System shall be installed and tested in accordance with the Manufacturer's Installation instructions. The following conditions are applicable:

1. In order to ensure a complete, functional System, for bidding purposes, where information is not available from the Owner upon request, the worst case condition shall be assumed.
2. Interfaces shall be coordinated with the Owner's representative, where appropriate.
3. All necessary backboxes, pullboxes, connectors, supports, conduit, cable, and wire shall be furnished and installed to provide a complete and reliable System installation. Exact location of all boxes, conduit, and wiring runs shall be presented to the Owner for approval in advance of any installation.
4. All conduit, cable, and wire shall be installed parallel and square with building lines, including raised floor areas. Conduit fill shall not exceed forty percent (40%). All wires shall be gathered and tied up to create an orderly installation.

3.3 TESTING AND CERTIFICATION

A. The Contractor shall demonstrate the functionality of the System upon completion of installation, documenting the result of all tests and providing these results to the Owner. The System shall be tested in accordance with the following:

1. The Contractor shall conduct a complete inspection and test of all installed equipment. This includes testing and verifying connection to equipment of other Divisions.
2. The Contractor shall provide staff to test all devices and all operational features of the System for witness by the Owner's representative and the Authority having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall provide two-way radio communications to assist in the testing. All testing must be witnessed by the owner's representative, prior to acceptance.
3. The testing and certification shall take place as follows:

B. System shall be tested in conjunction with the manufacturer's representative.

a. All deficiencies noted in the above test shall be corrected.
b. Test results shall be submitted to the consultant or owner's representative.
c. System test witnessed by owner's representative and correction of any deficiencies noted.
d. The Owner's representative shall accept the System.
e. System test shall be witnessed by the Authority having Jurisdiction, and any deficiencies that are noted shall be corrected.

2. A letter of certification shall be provided to indicate that the tests have been performed and all devices are operational.

END OF SECTION 281600

TULSA

PUBLIC SCHOOLS

287300

Valcom IP Solution For Classrooms-Intercom and Clock System

SECTION 287300

VALCOM IP SOLUTION FOR CLASSROOMS-INTERCOM AND CLOCK SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Contract documents are detailed only to the extent required to show design intent. It shall be understood and agreed upon by the Contractor that all work described herein shall be complete in every detail.

C. Furnish additional items not mentioned herein to meet requirements as specified without claim for additional payments. Items may include hardware, rack panels, 66 Blocks etc., and other devices that are required for installation.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Related Requirements:
1. Section 260529 “Hangers and Supports for Electrical systems”.
2. Section 260553 “Electrical identification”.
3. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes".
4. Section 270528 “Pathways for Communications Systems”.
5. Section 271500 “Communications Horizontal Cabling”.

B. The Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment including, but not limited to, outlet boxes, wiring, speakers, and all other necessary equipment to provide a complete operating system as indicated with the contract documents. Provide all necessary wall plates, specialty boxes, etc., not provided by others.

C. Class Connection™ IP6000 Communication System shall be considered as meeting all specifications and as the base bid. The Owner has an in-house maintenance department which requires the Owner to standardize on the equipment specified. Items specified are not limited to a single distributor. Alternate bidders supplying another system will not be approved.

D. The intent of this specification is to maximize communications between the classroom and administrative areas while enhancing school safety and reducing maintenance and operational cost.

E. Under this specification, the system shall provide a complete Communication System for the entire school including the outdoor recreational areas.

F. The Communication System shall provide distribution of intercom, overhead paging, emergency paging, class change time tones, emergency tones, program material and on board emergency messaging.

G. The Class Connection™ IP6000 Communication System shall replace any existing intercom system and shall distribute intercom, overhead paging, emergency paging, class change time tones, emergency tones and program material over the existing speakers in all buildings, including portable buildings, not being remodeled. Provide required IP gateways at the removed equipment location to integrate the existing speakers into the new Class Connection™ IP6000 Communication System.

H. The Class Connection™ IP6000 Communication System shall be interfaced with the School's telephone system to ensure full access to the Class Connection™ IP6000 Communication System speakers. Coordinate all work with the District's IT Department.

I. The Class Connection™ IP6000 Communication System shall be programmed to meet the School District requirements. The Contractor shall meet with the School District maintenance department and obtain programming criteria prior to programming the system. The system shall be tested in the presence of the School District maintenance department staff prior to completion to ensure compliance with the School District criteria and the Contractor shall make required modifications to the system as required to satisfy the School District's requirements.

J. At no time during the construction phase when school is in session and when teachers are on campus shall it be acceptable for the intercom-paging-class pass and clock system to be inoperable or not serving the buildings connected to the existing intercom-paging-class change tone and clock system. The contractor shall provide temporary intercommunications between all buildings and rooms within the buildings whenever the system is inoperative or shut-down for any reason. A temporary school wide intercommunications plan to be implemented during system shut-downs or inoperable periods shall be submitted to the School District for approval prior to start of the demolition phase. Temporary school wide intercommunications shall at a minimum consist of walky-talkies for all staff members and battery operated self-correcting atomic clocks for all rooms currently provided with system clocks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Products include:

1. IP6000 School Application Server-Model VE6021 connection is provided by the Owner for each school. Coordinate with Owner personnel.
2. SIP Compliant Quad Networked Page Zone Expander-Model VE8004AR-Common areas.
3. Quad Networked Station–FXS-Port- Model VE8014AR-Phone system
4. 26 Port/24 PoE+ Gigabit Managed Switch-Model XMX-2624P
5. Power Supply, 6 amp, Positive 24 VDC – Model V-C6124P
6. Administrative Telephone – Model VEADP2
7. IP Analog Clock with 2x2 Lay-in Talk-Back Speaker- Model VE-4122-A for K thru 5 Classrooms.
8. IP 4-inch Digital Clock with 2x2 Lay-in Talk-Back Speaker - Model VE-4122-D for 6 thru 12 Classrooms.
9. 2x2 lay-In Ceiling Speaker – Model VE9022A-2-Corridors and Common areas.

10. 5-Watt Horn (Beige) – Model V-1030C-Outside and Gymnasiums
11. Wall mount Volume Control – V-1092-for Common areas speakers
12. Push Button Call Switch – V-2972PK-Cafeteria and Gyms
13. IP PoE 2x2 Lay-in Talk-Back Speaker- Model VIP-422A.
14. IP PoE 12 Inch Analog Clock (Wall Mount) – VIP-A12A for K thru 5 Classrooms.
15. IP PoE 4 Digit 4 Inch Clock (Wall/Ceiling Mount) – VIP-D440A for 6 thru 12 Classrooms.
16. IP PoE 12 Inch Analog Clock (Wall Mount) – VIP-A12A
17. IP PoE 4 Digit 4 Inch Double Sided Clock (Wall/Ceiling Mount) – VIP-D440ADS Corridors.

B. Submit layout drawings of the communication system and all components.

C. Submit all communication system devices, and all components.

D. Submit drawings of control equipment showing all major components and positions in the rack.

E. Provide block diagrams showing components and relative connections.

F. Submit a certificate showing a completion of installation, programming, and service training from the system manufacturer.

G. Submit data sheets on equipment provided.

H. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by an RCDD.
1. Equipment Details: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location of each field connection.
2. Station-Arrangement Details
3. Wiring Diagrams: Signal, and control wiring. Include the following:
    a. Single-line diagram showing interconnection of components.
    b. Cabling diagram showing cable routing.

I. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved.
1. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

J. Installer Qualifications:

1. The equipment must be purchased and installed by a Valcom Factory Authorized Integrator with full warranty privileges.
2. The design shall be performed by a Valcom Factory Authorized Integrator.
3. The Valcom Factory Authorized Integrator must have installed a minimum of 3 (three) projects of this size and application or shall arrange for onsite factory assistance during system commissioning.
4. The Valcom Factory Authorized Integrator shall possess, or coordinate with entities that possess, technical knowledge of the network to which the IP6000 system will connect. Full compliance with Valcom's latest published IP6000 network requirements is mandatory.

K. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
   1. The contractor shall be from an established and local company providing solutions to the school market for a minimum of 3 (three) years with Telecom/Data/Sound Experience.
   2. The contractor shall maintain an adequate parts inventory to perform necessary service and upgrades.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Base bids must be submitted on the basis of specified BASE BID System. Alternate equipment proposals shall not be allowed as Valcom IP Solutions is the intercom standard by TPS.

B. The Contractor shall be from an established and local company providing solutions to the school market for a minimum of 3 (three) years with Telecom/Data/Sound Experience.

C. The Contractor shall maintain an adequate parts inventory to perform necessary service and upgrades.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than 4 hours normal travel time from installer's place of business to project site.

C. The Contractor shall be an authorized dealer of the supplied equipment with full warranty privilege

D. The Contractor must have attended the Manufacturers' Training Program and be an authorized Class Connection Distributor.

E. The Contractor shall inventory the necessary parts in order to maintain and service the equipment being supplied. This equipment inventory level shall be in direct proportion to total systems installed as recommended by the manufacture.

F. The Contractor shall provide complete drawings detailing all interconnections, panel wiring diagrams, and specification sheets.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of Communication System Devices and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate final device location with Owner's representative prior to rough-in.

1.7 MAINTENANCE.

A. The Contractor shall provide a 12 (twelve)-month guarantee of the installed system against defects in material and workmanship. All warranty material shall be provided at no expense to the Owner. Guarantee period shall begin on the date of acceptance by the Owner or Engineers.

1.8 RESPONSIBILTY

A. Contract documents are detailed only to the extent required to show design intent. It shall be understood and agreed upon by the Contractor that all work described herein shall be complete in every detail.

B. Furnish additional items not mentioned herein to meet requirements as specified without claim for additional payments. Items, may include hardware, rack panels, 66Blocks etc., and other devices that are required for installation.

C. Labor furnished shall be trained and experienced in telecommunication systems.

D. All equipment unless otherwise specified, shall be new, free from defects, and the best craftsmanship in its class.

E. All manufactured equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturers, or as indicated in their published installation manual.

F. Furnish and install necessary equipment, back boxes, supports and enclosures.

G. Furnish and install all necessary wire.

H. Furnish shop drawings.

I. Perform initial programming of system and audio level adjustments.

J. Perform final programming of system and audio level adjustments.

K. Provide system documentation including equipment manuals and drawings.

L. Guarantee all equipment and components for their specified period from date of acceptance.

M. Provide information on system requirements to any Contractor responsible for supplying related materials for this system.

N. System must be U.L. 813 and FCC Part 15 listed for safety reasons. Systems not listed as above shall not be acceptable.

1.9 IN-SERVICE TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall furnish in-service training with the system. The sessions shall facilitate the training of personnel in operating classroom equipment, administrative equipment, program distribution, and user programming functions. System specific customized user manuals shall be provided at the time of training.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of unit agrees to repair or replace components of device that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period for each system as defined on basis of design equipment. 1 year from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year.

1.11 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of Communication system equipment and devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all device types used on Project.

1.12 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM FUNCTION AND FEATURES

A. The Communication System shall provide at least the following functions and features:

1. Direct dialed, hands-free, two-way communication from all administrative telephones to any location equipped with a talkback speaker.

2. Call button initiated hands-free, two-way communication from all classroom locations equipped with a talkback speaker to an administrative telephone.

3. Microprocessor based PoE system capable of handling unlimited end-points. An end-point is defined as a device with an IP address. The system IP speakers must be SIP compliant.

4. System shall be a VoIP system compatible with 45 ohm 2-way speakers, 25v 2-way speakers, self-amplified one-way speakers and VoIP speakers. The system should also have 1, 2 and 4 zone one-way gateways for common area announcements.

5. System shall interface with any SIP capable VoIP telephone system, analog telephone system, or single line telephone, thus allowing the school(s) to upgrade or replace their telephone system without suffering a requirement to replace, or lose any feature of, their internal communications (intercom) system. Any system that limits system features based

upon any selected telephone system, and/or is proprietary to one or only a few telephone systems shall not be acceptable.

6. System shall be capable of converting and loading WAV files used for bells, announcements or music.

7. System shall be capable of initiating emergency notifications by internet browser from anywhere on the network.

8. System shall be capable of increasing volume by event. An event is defined as any WAV file or tone.

9. System shall be capable of downloading a graph (site, building, etc.) and arranging icons on it to play emergency announcements, back to school announcements, message from the Superintendent, etc.; any WAV file.

10. System shall automatically sound a tone over any loudspeaker connected for two-way communication to alert the classroom teacher that this two-way call has been established. This is intended to prevent unauthorized monitoring. The privacy tone must repeat every 15 (fifteen) seconds.

11. System shall be capable of distribution of emergency or general announcement(s) by Administration functions or from any authorized telephone to all areas furnished with a loudspeaker. Emergency announcements shall have the highest system priority.

12. Classroom speakers shall be software assignable to an unlimited number of audio groups.

13. Provide the ability to define and archive unlimited time tone schedules with unlimited events per schedule. Each scheduled event shall be capable of controlling any internal tone; user selected custom WAV files, audio from any auxiliary source or up to 40 relays for building control. Each scheduled audio event shall be distributable to any of the audio groups. The system shall feature the ability to automatically initiate unlimited schedules per day, based upon the day of the week or calendar dates up to one year in advance. The system shall feature the ability to operate 25 or more schedules simultaneously. Schedule administration, modification and creation functions must be available through an Internet browser. Systems that do not allow the school to manage their own schedules with an Internet browser do not offer calendar based scheduling up to one year in advance or require separate page and time groups shall not be acceptable.

14. Distribution of emergency announcement(s) from any authorized telephone to all areas furnished with a loudspeaker. Emergency announcements shall have the highest system priority.

15. Distribution of general announcements from any administrative telephone, staff telephone, or classroom telephone. The system shall be capable of providing all-call, group call, multiple group call, or dial-on-the-fly page groups.

16. Classroom speakers shall be software assignable to any or all of 72 (seventy-two) audio groups.

17. Provide the ability to define and archive unlimited time tone schedules with up to 255 events per schedule. Each scheduled event shall be capable of controlling any one of 6 (six) internal tones; user selected custom audio/voice phrases, audio from any of 3 auxiliary sources or up to 40 relays for building control. Each scheduled audio event shall be distributable to up to 72 audio groups. The system shall feature the ability to automatically initiate up to 8 schedules per day, based upon the day of the week or calendar dates up to one year in advance. Up to 8 daily schedules shall operate simultaneously. Schedule administration, modification and creation functions must be available through administration PC software. Systems that do not allow the school to manage their own schedules with PC software do not offer calendar based scheduling up to one year in advance or require separate page and time groups shall not be acceptable.

18. Provide 1 to 11 digits numbering plan, thus allowing the classroom speaker and the classroom telephone to be the same architectural number.

19. Programmable features shall be stored in non-volatile memory and shall not be lost due to power failures.

20. Classroom initiated intercom calls must be able to be assigned to ring at specific administrative ports. These administrative ports shall have the flexibility to be forwarded to other administrative ports should a call go unanswered or should the assigned administrative port be busy.

21. System functionality must include the capability to manually activate an unlimited amount of chained events via browser based device, pushbuttons, contact closure, or dial up tones from any administrative telephone. These events shall be customizable with respect to volume levels, cadence, priority, type and duration. Browser access must only be accessible by authorized users.

22. The system must be capable of providing an unlimited amount of ports to be connected to the telephone system via SIP or FXS Port integration from the intercom system. These ports shall provide built-in Enhanced Caller Line Identification which will visually announce the name of the teacher or location, the architectural classroom number. Systems that require integration to a specific telephone system or systems in order to offer this feature, or any system feature, shall not be acceptable.

23. The system shall have the ability to control all system relays. Relays shall be controlled through the browser, DTMF controlled, automatically cycle at a programmed time of day, or follow time schedule events. All relays must be software programmable with the flexibility to change as required.

24. The system shall provide at least three simultaneously operating, non-restrictive program distribution channels. The system administration shall be browser based allowing simple and easy changes.

25. The system shall have the ability to store up to 25000 seconds of WAV files directly onto the Application Server and shall not be lost due to power outage.

26. The WAV files shall be capable of being activated via any computer on the LAN/Wan, Telephone and/or Telephone system, and push buttons.

27. The WAV files shall be programmable as to what level of priority they can be broadcast. They shall be programmable as to override any class change tones, normal all call, music, and intercom in the event of an emergency.

28. The WAV files shall also have the ability to be broadcast into any and all of the audio groups.

29. The WAV files shall be have the ability to be broadcast via a schedule for any day of the week or time of the day. They shall also have the ability to be broadcast for any duration of time and repeat number of plays with the ability to select how long the duration is between each repeated broadcast.

30. The WAV files shall be able to be broadcast via a pushbutton. When this pushbutton is activated it shall be programmable to select which WAV file is broadcast, the priority level, where it is broadcast, and how many times it shall play.

31. The WAV files shall also have the ability to be a part of the class change tones within the system. These files shall be able to replace any tone within the class change schedules as to offer the flexibility of customizable tones and or phrases in this class change mode.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by Valcom, Inc as noted.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERCOM CONTROL UNIT

A. IP6000 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM **(BY OWNER)**

1. The Applications Server, Model VE6021, when used in a Class Connection IP6000 IP School Communications System shall provide scheduling, clock control and on demand distribution of WAV formatted audio to simultaneous groups of speakers per event. The server shall feature simple browser-based interface to facilitate easy manipulation of custom audio files for use as class change tones or emergency notification. Schedules shall be capable of automated initiation based upon day of the week, calendar date up to one year in advance and shall feature manual control capability. The 1U server shall utilize web browser access for setup of schedules, and real-time control. The server shall be capable of simultaneously operating multiple schedules, events per schedule and simultaneously occurring events. The schedules shall feature one-second event resolution. Events shall be capable of controlling paging, relays, and/or streaming audio. The server shall allow cascading events from a single time trigger. Schedules shall be presented to the user in a calendar view showing school year and months with tabs for other options. The server shall provide for default screen view after login and permissions per user. The Application Server shall provide on demand access of pre-loaded audio files via web browser or contact closure. Additionally, the Applications Server shall provide for “Quick Page” on demand triggers for easy origination of unscheduled events and shall import and convert audio files from many .wav formats with both an option to

enhance audio files during import and an option to record page audio to a file. Events shall feature programmable pre/post page delays and volume control per event. The server shall control VE8001AR/VE8002AR/VE8004ARs to provide streaming audio to page group(s) and shall use VE8048 inputs to execute events from the Playlist. Controlling VE8048 relays from events shall be inherent. The server shall communicate with VIP-102B setup tool for setup and dial code and group information. Users shall have the ability to enter names for displaying dial codes, page groups, inputs, events, and schedules.

B. Shall seamlessly integrate to any VoIP/SIP or legacy phone system via SIP, FXO or Loop Start Trunk.

C. Contractor shall provide one or more VE8014AR at the MDF and connect (1) port to the existing telephone systems trunk port. System shall be able to add analog access talk paths in increments of 4 (four) ports.
   1. FXS station port access shall be via CC Model # VE8014AR (four ports)
   2. Enhanced Network Station Port Model VE8014XAR will provide a single 10/100 Ethernet port and four FXS station ports. The Enhanced Network Station Port Model VE8014XAR will provide all circuitry and software to convert network data to audio output and analog telephone control signals. The Enhanced Network Station Port Model VE8014 will provide all circuitry and software to convert input audio and analog telephone events to zone page audio and control information suitable for transmission to other Class Connection IP Solutions products. The Enhanced Network Station Model VE8014XAR shall be powered an 802.3af PoE Ethernet switch port.

D. Contractor shall provide a one or more Networked Page Zone Extenders at the MDF and each IDF. The purpose of this Networked Page Zone Extender is to provide streaming audio out to common area speakers (analog speakers). Connect the building's common area speakers to the Networked Page Zone Extender channels are required.
   1. Low level audio connection shall be via CC Model # VE8004AR (four ports)
   2. The Networked Page Zone Extenders shall provide a single 10/100 Ethernet port, audio input/output circuits and N.O. relay contact outputs. The unit shall be SIP compatible. The Networked Page Zone Extender shall provide all circuitry and software to convert network data to zone page audio output. The Networked Page Zone Extender shall also provide all circuitry and software to convert input audio to zone page audio and control information suitable for transmission to other Class Connection IP Solutions products over a data network. The Networked Page Zone Extender shall be powered via an 802.3af PoE Ethernet switch port.

E. The system shall seamlessly control relay contacts for building system control.

F. The low voltage control shall be via CC Model # VE8048 (8 each input)

G. The VE8048/VE8048R IP Input/output Module allows operation of eight (8) contact closures which are software programmable as either form A or form B. Eight (8) contact closure activated inputs provide for various programmable relay functions. The VE8048/VE8048R allows initiation of VE6021 server events over an IP-based LAN/WAN. Multiple VE8048/VE8048R may be deployed on the same network. The VE8048R is designed for 19" mounting (1U). The VE8048R shall be powered via an 802.3af PoE Ethernet switch port.

2.3 IP SCHOOL APPLICATION SERVER-VE6021

ALL NEW SYSTEMS SHALL BE INSTALLED TO WORK WITH IP6000 SYSTEMS INSTALLED AT TULSA PUBLIC SCHOOLS EDUCATION SERVICE CENTER AND BACKUP SITE, YET TO BE DETERMINED. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT PRICE THE VE6021 OR VE6025 SERVER EQUIPMENT WITH THEIR BIDS.

General Requirements for Application server when used in a Class Connection IP6000 Communications System:

1. Shall provide automated emergency messaging, event scheduling, and clock control and on demand distribution of WAV formatted audio to up to 25 simultaneous groups of speakers.
2. The server shall feature a simple browser-based interface. Schedule control shall be via automatic initiation (based upon day of the week, calendar date up to one year in advance) or manual control.
3. The server shall provide multiple simultaneous schedules, multiple events per schedule and up to 12 simultaneously occurring events.
4. The schedules shall feature one-second resolution. Events shall be capable of controlling paging, relays, and/or streaming audio.
5. The server shall allow cascading events from a single time trigger. Schedules shall be presented to the user in a calendar view showing year and months.
6. The server shall provide for default screen view and permissions per user.

B. The VE6021 Applications Server:

1. Shall provide for manually initiated origination of unscheduled events and shall import and convert audio files from many .wav formats with an option to enhance audio files during import and an option to record page audio to a file.
2. Events shall feature programmable pre/post page delays and volume control per event. A master volume control (system-wide) shall also be available.
3. The server shall control VE8001/8002/8004s to provide streaming audio to page group(s) and shall use VE8048 inputs to execute events from the Playlist. Controlling VE8048 relays from events shall be inherent.
4. The server shall communicate with VIP-102B setup tool for setup and dial code information. The ability to control receipt of messages based upon priority shall be inherent. Audio storage capacity shall be 25,000 seconds.

2.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VOICE OVER IP TELEPHONE INTERGRATION

A. All admin access path ports shall be integrated via SIP, or FXO Port type protocol. This integration shall be seamless and easy to meet all standards as set forth in SIP, or FXO Port type interfacing. The VoIP Phone System Call Manager shall be used to manage these ports for control and management thus reducing adds, moves and change cost.

B. It shall be possible without the cost of additional hardware/software to incorporate a WAN/LAN district wide paging system by means of the built in VoIP district Paging Adapter. This adapter shall give the district the ability to page each school independently, as a group of schools, or all schools where a Class Connection IP system is installed.

2.5 SIP COMPLIANT QUAD NETWORK AUDIO PORT (RACK MOUNTED)-VE8004AR

A. Description: The Quad Networked Page Zone Extender Model VE8004R will provide a single 10/100 Ethernet port, 4 audio input/output circuits, 4 Digital contact closure inputs and 4 N.O. relay contact outputs.
   1. The unit shall be SIP compatible. The Quad Networked Page Zone Extender Model VE8004R will provide all circuitry and software to convert network data to zone page audio output.
   2. The Quad Networked Page Zone Extender Model VE8004AR will provide all circuitry and software to convert input audio to zone page audio and control information suitable for transmission to other Class Connection IP Solutions products over a data network.
   3. The Quad Networked Page Zone Extender Model VE8004AR shall form one part of a server less Network based communications system.
   4. The Quad Networked Page Zone Extender Model VE8004AR shall be powered via either an external 24 Vdc power supply or via an 802.3af PoE Ethernet switches port.
   5. All setup and configuration of the Quad Networked Page Zone Extender Model VE8004AR will be via the Valcom VIP-102B IP Solutions Setup Tool.
   6. The Quad Networked Page Zone Extender Model VE8004AR shall be constructed of steel and be wall, table or rack mountable.
   7. The maximum dimensions shall be: Dimensions: 16.50" x 1.75" x 9.50" (41.91 cm x 4.45 cm x 24.13 cm). Shipping Weight shall be approximately: 7.80 lbs. (3.54 kg)

2.6 QUAD NETWORK STATION (FXS(PORT (RACK MOUNT)-VE8014AR

A. Description: Quad Enhanced Network Station Port Model VE8014AR will provide a single 10/100 Ethernet port, 4 FXS station ports and 4 form C relay contact outputs.
   1. The Quad Enhanced Network Station Port Model VE8014AR will provide all circuitry and software to convert network data to audio output and analog telephone control signals.
   2. The Quad Enhanced Network Station Port Model VE8014AR will provide all circuitry and software to convert input audio and analog telephone events to zone page audio and control information suitable for transmission to other Class Connection IP Solutions products.
   3. The Quad Enhanced Network Station Port Model VE8014AR shall form one part of a server less Network based communications system.
   4. The Quad Enhanced Network Station Port Model VE8014AR shall provide caller ID signaling.
   5. The Quad Enhanced Network Station Port Model VE8014AR shall be powered via either an external 24 Vdc power supply or via an 802.3af PoE Ethernet switches port.
   6. All setup and configuration of the Quad Enhanced Network Station Port Model VE8014AR will be via the Valcom VIP-102B IP Solutions Setup Tool.
   7. The Quad Enhanced Network Station Port Model VE8014AR shall be constructed of steel and be wall, table or rack mountable.
   8. The maximum dimensions shall be: 16.50" x 1.75" x 9.50" (41.91 cm x 4.45 cm x 24.13 cm). Shipping Weight shall be approximately: 7.80 lbs. (3.54 kg).

2.7 26 PORT/24 PoE PORT SWITCH-XMS-2624P

A. General Requirements for Switch: Comply with IEEE Protocols and Standards listed on the Basis of design Switch- LUXUL 24 Port/24PoE+Gigabit Managed Switch. Provide required amount for fully operable integration.

B. The switch shall be capable of:
   1. Connecting up to 24 IP Devices or other PoE enabled devices(Max output of 370Watts)

C. Features:

   a. 24 Gigabit RJ45 802.3af/at PoE+ Ports.
   b. 2 Gigabit RJ-45 uplink ports with 2 shared SFP ports (Combo ports).
   c. 370 Watt Power budget.
   d. 52Gbps Switching Capacity.
   e. Layer 3 Static Routing
   f. 802.1Q VLAN (with Trunking) and QoS Support.
   g. Plug-and Play installation with intuitive Management.
   h. Simple Power Management of PoE-Enabled devices.
   i. Variable Speed Fans for Quite Operation.
   j. Standard 19” Rack-Mount
   k. Three year limited Warranty.
   l. One Power cord.

2.8 POWER SUPPLY-VC-6124P

A. General Requirements for Power Supply Model-VC-6124P

   1. The wall or rack mountable switching power supply, model number VC-6124P, shall be -24 VDC power supply capable of providing 6 amperes of current.

   2. The design of this regulated power supply shall use switching technology, shall provide auto recovery short circuit protection and shall feature three (3) individual class “B” outputs each capable of providing 1/3 of the supply’s rated current.

   3. The supply’s design shall incorporate EMI filtering, a minimum 88.5% efficiency, a 3 second power up delay, a working input frequency range of 47 to 63 Hertz and an LED status indicator. The supply shall also feature +/- 2 % voltage regulation and over voltage protection.

   4. The supply shall be capable of operating within a temperature range of 0° to 50° C and a humidity range of 10% to 90% non-condensing.

   5. An optional battery backup system, models number VP-6124-UPS and VBB-1424, shall be available to integrate with the power supply.

   6. Maximum dimensions of the supply shall not exceed 10.3”H x 5.92”W x 2.5”D (26.16cm x 15.04cm x 6.35cm).

2.9 ADMINISTRATIVE TELEPHONE-VEDP2

A. Description: With its large display screen, customizable soft keys and improved headset options, the enhanced VEADP2 provides advanced features and flexibility for Valcom Engineered Solutions applications.

B. Functionality can be customized to allow the user to set up all soft keys for one touch access to features such as All Call, Paging Groups, Emergency Tones, WAV file distribution, Test Rooms, Crisis Mode, Schedules, and much more.

C. Multiple VEADP2s may be added to any Valcom Communication System. The VEADP2 also provides excellent back up access to the Valcom Communication system in the event the phone system fails.

D. Dial: Tone

E. Power: 16 VAC, 250 mA transformer

2.10 IP TALKBACK SPEAKER CLOCK ASSEMBLY-VIP-429A-A (Elementary Classrooms) or IP TALKBACK SPEAKER CLOCK ASSEMBLY-VIP-429A-D (7th to 12th Grade Classrooms)

A. Features:
1. SIP and Multicast Enabled.
2. Easy to Install
3. Power over Ethernet (802.3af)
4. Integral Back box Meets or Exceeds ASTM E84 Flame & Smoke Test with 3 Hour Burn Rating (UL 181)
   a. Recessed Mount Box: VB-R22
   b. Surface Mount Box: VB-A24
5. Live, Recorded or Scheduled Messages
6. Easily Connect Loudspeaker System to Existing Computer Networks
7. Compatible with Cisco, Avaya/Nortel, and Most IP Telephone Systems
8. Talkback Paging
9. Software Interface for Control and Setup
10. Can Operate Over Secure Networks
11. Paging Prioritization
12. Line Out Supports Amplified Speakers
13. Full Supervision
14. DHCP Addressable
15. Integrated LED Flasher

B. General Description:
1. Accessible as specific SIP End Point and accessible as a Multicast Group Member. Valcom multicast group paging features robust grouping and priority controls. This makes it easy to distribute low priority announcements yet allow high priority paging to override ongoing announcements.
2. An absolute priority can be assigned to allow for emergency override in any circumstance. Group paging priorities work locally or across the network in the same fashion allowing facility wide emergency paging.

3. If a fault is detected in speakers it can be reported to an external device or syslog facility.
4. Power over Ethernet: 802.3af Compatible
5. Networking: 10/100 Mbps Ethernet port
6. Manual or Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) IP address setup
7. Protocols:
    a. IETF SIP(RFC3261)
    b. IETF IGMP version 3(RFC3376)
    c. IETF RTP (FRC1889)
    d. IEF RFC28323
8. Power sourcing equipment to be compliant to IEEE802.af
9. FCC Part 15, WEE compliant.
10. Dimensions and Weight:
    a. Dimensions: 14.50” H x 13.00” W x 3.40” D
    b. Weight: 4.8 lbs. (2.17 kg)

2.11 2X2 LAY-IN CEILING SPEAKER

A. Descriptions:
1. 8” speaker assembly with speaker, amplifier and volume control mounted in 2’X2’ grille with integral back box
2. Output:
    a. Rating > 96dB @ 4’
    b. Signal/noise ratio: -70dB
3. Frequency Response: 80Hz to 10kHz
4. Power Requirement: 50Ma @ 24 Vdc
5. Housing and Finish:
    a. Steel housing with a white baked on acrylic enamel finish
6. Dimensions and Weight:
    a. 23.75”L x 23.75”W x 3.75”D
    b. Weight: 5.5ibl

B. The VE9022A-2 Lay-in Ceiling Speakers shall consist of a white two foot by two-foot perforated grille, a speaker and integral back box. The volume control is accessible through the perforated grille.

C. The speaker for the VE9022A-2 shall be 8" (20.32 cm) in diameter and have a 5 oz. (142 g) ceramic magnet. The 8" speaker cone material shall be paper. The speaker impedance shall be 45 ohms. The diameter of the voice coil shall be 0.75" (1.91 cm) diameter. Operating temperature shall be +32 to +122 °F (0 to +50 °C).

D. The One-Way, Model VE9022A-2, shall include an amplifier assembly and volume control. Distortion shall be less than 1.5% at rated output of 1 watt RMS. Signal to noise ratio shall be -70dB. The amplifier shall operate on a -24Vdc nominal, positive ground power supply. Operating current shall be 50mA at -24 Vdc.

E. The baffle shall be constructed with a single piece of perforated steel with a white baked on acrylic enamel finish.

F. The back box meets or exceeds A.S.T.M. E84 flame and smoke test and has a three hour burn rating (UL181). Four seismic tabs provided for additional mounting integrity.

G. Maximum dimensions of the grill shall be: Baffle 2' x 2' (60.96 cm x 60.96 cm). Weight shall be approximately 5.5 lbs. (2.49 kg).

2.12 5-WATT HORN(BEIGE)-V-1030C (Beige)

A. Description: Self-contained 5 Watt paging system with 5 Watt amplifier. High efficiency horn with volume control

B. Requirement:
1. Input Impedance: 1000 Ohms nominal
2. Input level: -15dBm to + 10dBm
3. Current at -24 VDC (900mA)

2.13 WALL MOUNT VOLUME CONTROL-V-1092

A. Description:
1. Wall Mount Volume control unit mounted into s single gang electrical box.
2. Compatible with all Valcom one-way and two-way speakers
3. Comes with its own surface mount box with ½ conduit access.

2.14 PUSH BUTTON CALL SWITCH-V-2972PK

A. Description:
1. Designed to be used with Talkback Page Control units with remote calling feature.
2. Provides momentary spring return rocker switch for connection to customer provided signaling equipment.
3. Designed to fit in standard single-gang box
4. No external power source required
5. White “call’ button for normal call
6. Satin finished one-gang stainless steel plate.

2.15 IP PoE 12 INCH ANALOG CLOCK (WALL MOUNT)-VIP-A12A

A. Description:
1. VIP-A12, 12-inch round analog clock.
2. Enable time indication, synchronization, and correction over IP-bases LAN/WAN

B. Features:
1. Power over Ethernet(PoE) switch meeting the 802.3af specification (4.5W via PoE)
2. RJ-45 network connection
3. Low-profile/semi-flush smooth surface metal case

2.16 IP PoE 4 DIGIT 4 INCH DOUBLE SIDED CLOCK (WALL/CEILING MOUNT)-VIP-D440ADS

A. Description:
   1. VIP-D440 4-inch, 4 digits Clock Display.
   2. Enable time indication, synchronization, and correction over IP-bases LAN/WAN

B. Features:
   1. Power over Ethernet(PoE) switch meeting the 802.3af specification (5.4W via PoE)
   2. RJ-45 network connection
   3. Easy to read, high visibility Red 2.5" to 4.0"
   4. Selectable 12 or 24 hour format

2.17 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Use Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for specifying conductors and cables.

B. Provide a minimum length of 5 feet for network patch cords. Black Cat.6 cable for clocks and gray Cat.6 cables for speakers.

C. Conductors: Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multipair, untinned solid copper (West Penn # AQC 439 or equal). Sizes as recommended by system manufacturer, but not smaller than No. 22 AWG. – Us when cabling a 25/70V speaker.

D. Insulation: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch thick.

E. Shielding: For speaker-microphone leads and elsewhere where recommended by manufacturer; No. 34 AWG tinned, soft-copper strands formed into a braid or equivalent foil.

F. Minimum Shielding Coverage on Conductors: 60 percent.

G. Plenum Cable: Listed and labeled for plenum use.

H. Category 6 UTP – Use when connecting an IP device. Follow TPS color codes DEFAULT IS GRAY.

2.18

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Complete system shall be installed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except within consoles, desks, and counters. Conceal cables and raceways except in unfinished spaces.

C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum-board partitions where cable wiring method may be used. Use plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal cables and raceways except in unfinished spaces.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours. Secure and support cables by straps, staples, or similar fittings designed and installed to avoid damage to cables. Secure cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, or fittings.

E. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Use lacing bars in cabinets All wiring shall be listed for the intended purpose. The intercom shall use 6 UTP U.L. listed cable. All classrooms shall be homerun.

F. Control-Circuit Wiring: Install number and size of conductors as recommended by system manufacturer for control functions indicated.

G. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs as specified by BICSI TDMM 12 Edition.

H. Match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.

I. Weatherproof Equipment: For units that are mounted outdoors, in damp locations, or where exposed to weather, install consistent with requirements of weatherproof rating.

3.2 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. Programming: Fully brief Owner on available programming options. Record Owner's decisions and set up initial system program. Prepare a written record of decisions, implementation methodology, and final results.

3.3 DISTRIBUTION

A. For a shared network the requirements shall be a VLAN capable 10/100 Ethernet switched with Gig fiber backbone. The recommended installation shall be to create a port based, fully enabled multicasting, VLAN on the network and install the VCRCA Network Intercom Extender on that VLAN.

3.4 MDF/IDF WIRING

A. All wiring shall be listed for the intended purpose. The cabling shall Cat 6 for all connections from the MDF or IDF to the classroom and or zone origination point. All classrooms shall be homerun to each local MDF/ IDF that serves that area. There shall be no cabling required from the IDF to the MDF as this is accomplished through the shared or dedicated network devices and infrastructure. All interior wiring shall be in accordance with new construction guidelines suggested by the Manufacturer; including the speaker and the call-in switch.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. The contractor shall provide all necessary protection on the AC power feed and on all station lines leaving/entering the building.

B. The contractor shall note in his system drawings, the type of protection devices and all relative information.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 16075 “Electrical Identification."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test complete Communication system to demonstrate proper operation.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections:
   1. Schedule tests with at least seven days' advance notice of test performance.
   2. After installing school intercom and program equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
      a. Operational Test: Test originating station-to-station, all-call, and page messages at each intercom station. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that system is free of noise and distortion. Test each available message path from each station on system.

C. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

D. Verify the server and devices are running the latest software revisions.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to Communication system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.8 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Delete first paragraph below if factory-authorized service representative is not required. Retain option for microprocessor-switched system.

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and initial system programming.

C. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. On-Site Assistance: Engage a factory authorized service representative to provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels and for any initial troubleshooting.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting Communication system (intercom and clocks) to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. Adjust Communication system devices (Intercom, and Clocks) in the presence of Owner's Representative.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain school intercom and program equipment.

END OF SECTION 16730

SECTION 31 2200
GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal of topsoil.

B. Rough grading the site for site structures.

C. Finish grading.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00300 - Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Report.

B. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing.

C. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.

D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Filling and compaction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with City Public Works Department standards.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protect above- and below-grade utilities that remain.

B. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Friable loam; imported borrow.
   1. Graded.
   2. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.

B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 31 2323.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.

C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.

D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

E. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.

F. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.

B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.

C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.

D. Do not remove wet subsoil, unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.

E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.

F. See Section 31 2323 for filling procedures.

G. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

H. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

3.04 SOIL REMOVAL AND STOCKPILING

A. Stockpile subsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.

B. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; protect from erosion.

3.05 FINISH GRADING

A. Before Finish Grading:
   1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
   2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.

B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.

C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.

D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.

E. Place topsoil in areas where sodding are indicated.

F. Place topsoil where required to level finish grade.

G. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
   1. Areas to be Sodded: 4 inches.

H. Place topsoil during dry weather.

I. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.

J. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.

K. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

L. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

M. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) from required elevation.

B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).

3.07 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 31 2323 for compaction density testing.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil and subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.

B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2316
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.

B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 3100 - Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Report.

B. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATING

A. Excavate to accommodate new structures, construction operations, and removal of existing fill material as described in the Geotechnical Report.

B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Preparation for Pier Work: Excavate to working elevations. Coordinate special requirements for piers.

D. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

E. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.

B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.

C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.

D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2323
FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, and utilities within the building.

B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document _____: Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.

B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

C. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

D. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

B. Subgrade Elevations: 4 inches below finish grade elevations indicated on drawings, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. According to the recommendations in Section 00 3100 - Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Report.

B. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
   1. Graded.
   2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.

C. Structural Fill: Imported or local borrow, approved low volume change soil as recommended in the Geotechnical Report.

D. Granular Fill: Type A Aggregate Base Material, conforming to State of Oklahoma Highway Department standard.

E. Sand: Class B Bedding Material, conforming to State of Oklahoma Highway Department standard.

F. Topsoil: See Section 31 2200.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Perfrom work according to the recommendations in Section 00 3100 - Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Report.

B. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.

C. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Granular Fill.

D. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

E. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

A. Perform work according to the recommendations in Section 00 3100 - Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Report.

B. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

C. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

E. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

F. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

G. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 ft, unless noted otherwise on drawings. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

H. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Fill with concrete.
   2. Other areas: Use structural fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.

I. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

J. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Under Interior Slabs-On-Grade:
   1. Use structural fill.
   2. Cover with granular fill.
      a. Depth: 4 to 6 inches.

C. At Foundation Walls and Footings:
   1. Use structural fill.
   2. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
   3. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.
   4. Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported foundation walls until supports are in place.

D. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches and _____:
   1. Bedding: Use sand.
   2. Cover with granular fill.

3. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

E. At Planting Areas :
   1. Use general fill.
   2. Fill up to 12 inches below finish grade elevations.
   3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
   4. See Section 31 2200 for topsoil placement.

F. Under Paving :
   1. Compact subsoil to 95 percent of its maximum dry density before placing fill.
   2. Use granular fill.
   3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
   4. See Section 32 1123 for aggregate base course placed over fill.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 3116
TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate toxicants to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, intended application rate.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate caution requirement.

D. Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing this type of work and:
   1. Having minimum of three (3) years documented experience.
   2. Licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for requirements for application, and comply with EPA regulations.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of toxicants.

1.06 SEQUENCING

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year installer's warranty against damage to building caused by termites.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that soil surfaces are unfrozen, sufficiently dry to absorb toxicant, and ready to receive treatment.

B. Verify final grading is complete.

3.02 APPLICATION - CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Comply with requirements of U.S. EPA and applicable state and local codes.

B. Spray apply toxicant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces such as pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations such as grounding rods or posts.

D. Re-treat disturbed treated soil with same toxicant as original treatment.

E. If inspection or testing identifies the presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit soil grading over treated work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1216
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

B. Double course bituminous concrete paving.

C. Surface sealer.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Compacted subgrade for paving.

B. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving: Concrete curbs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AI MS-2 - Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types; 1997.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of _____ Highways standard.

B. Mixing Plant: Conform to State of _____ Highways standard.

C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Aggregate for Base Course: In accordance with State of _____ Highways standards.

2.02 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

A. Base Course: 3.0 to 6 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with AI MS-2.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1313
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete sidewalks and paving.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 00 3100 - Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Report.

C. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base and preparation of subsoil at pavement perimeter for planting.

D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Compacted subbase for paving.

E. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Sealant for joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).

B. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000.

C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2015.

D. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2015a.

E. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2015.

F. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2014.

G. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2004 (Reapproved 2013).

H. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2004a (Reapproved 2013).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, curing compound, and stamping and staining products.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with ACI 301.

B. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

D. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

A. Heavy Duty Concrete at Vehicular Paving: 3,500 psi, air entrained 5% +/- 1%, 6 inches thick over 6" aggregate base, over 8 inches stabilized subgrade per Geotechnical Report recommendations.

B. Concrete at Sidewalks: 3,500 psi, air entrained 5% +/- 1%, 4 inches thick, over 4 inches sand bed

2.02 FORM MATERIALS

A. Wood form material, profiled to suit conditions.

B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
   1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT

A. Dowels: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 - 40,000 psi yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished finish.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Concrete Materials: As specified in Section 03 3000.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class A.

2.06 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

B. Concrete Properties:
   1. According to recommendations in Section 00300 - Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Reports.
   2. Compressive strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days; _____ psi.
   3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 42 percent by weight.
   4. Total Air Content: 5 percent, per ASTM C 173.
   5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches.
   6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.

2.07 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 SUBBASE

A. See Section 32 1123 for construction of base course for work of this Section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

B. Notify Architect minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

3.04 FORMING

A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.

B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.

C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

A. Place reinforcement as indicated.

B. Interrupt reinforcement at contraction joints where indicated on concrete joint drawing.

3.06 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints and ____ are not disturbed during concrete placement.

C. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

3.07 JOINTS

A. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.

B. Curbs
   1. Place 3/8 inch wide expansion joints at 45 foot intervals and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components .
      a. Form joints with joint filler extending from bottom of pavement to within 1/2 inch of finished surface.
      b. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
   2. Provide sawn joints as indicated on drawings.

C. Sidewalks
   1. Place 3/8 inch wide expansion joints where indicated on drawings and to separate back side of curb from sidewalk paving and other building components.
   2. Provide sawn joints where indicated on drawings:

3.08 FINISHING

A. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.

B. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.09 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
   1. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
   2. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
   3. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.

B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.
   1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
   2. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.

C. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 3119
DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Decorative steel fences and gates.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes; 2016.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

C. ASTM F2408 - Standard Specification for Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets; 2016.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates, and schedule of components.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FENCES

A. Fences: Complete factory-fabricated system of posts and panels, accessories, fittings, and fasteners; finished with electrodeposition coating, and having the following performance characteristics:
   1. Capable of resisting vertical load, horizontal load and infill performance requirements for fence categories defined in ASTM F2408.

B. Electro-Deposition Coating: Multi-stage pretreatment/wash with zinc phosphate, followed by epoxy primer and acrylic topcoat.
   1. Total Coating Thickness: 2 mils, minimum.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

C. Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; tensile strength 45,000 psi, minimum.
   1. Hot-dip galvanized; ASTM A653/A653M, G60.
   2. 62 percent recycled steel, minimum.

D. Fasteners: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 302 stainless steel; finished to match fence components.
   1. Tamper-proof security bolts.
   2. Self-drilling hex-head screws.

2.02 WELDED STEEL FENCE

A. Basis of Design: Montage Commercial, Classic Style, as manufactured by Ameristar.

B. Provide fence meeting requirements for Industrial class as defined by ASTM F2408.

C. Fence Panels: Fusion welded; 7 feet high by 8 feet long.
   1. Panel Style: Three rail.
   2. Attach panels to posts with manufacturer's standard panel brackets.

D. Posts: Steel tube.
   1. Size: 3 inches square by 14 gage, 0.064 inch, with manufacturer's standard cap.

E. Rails: Manufacturer's standard, double-wall steel channel 1.50 inch square by 14 gage, 0.064 inch with pre-punched picket holes.

1. Picket Retaining Rods: 0.125 inch galvanized steel.
2. Picket-to-Rail Intersection Seals: PVC grommets.

F. Pickets: Steel tube.
1. Spacing: 3-3/4 inch clear.
2. Size: 0.75 inch square by 14 gage, 0.064 inch.
3. Style: Pickets with finial extend above top rail.
4. Finial: Spear point.

G. Flexibility: Capable of following variable slope of up to 1:2.

H. Decorative Swinging Gates:
1. Swinging Gate Panels: Manufacturer's standard decorative fence panels to match fence style.
2. Hardware:
a. Latch: Manufacturer's standard mechanism; factory finished galvanized steel.
b. Hinges: Commercial class hinges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Set fence posts in accordance with the manufacturer recommended spacing.

C. When cutting rails immediately seal the exposed surfaces by:
1. Removing metal shavings from cut area.
2. Apply zinc-rich primer to thoroughly cover cut edge and drilled hole; allow to dry.
3. Apply two coats of custom finish spray paint matching fence color.
4. Failure to seal exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions will negate manufacturer's warranty.

D. Space gate posts according to the manufacturers' drawings, dependent on standard out-to-out gate leaf dimensions and gate hardware selected.
1. Base type and quantity of gate hinges o the application; weight, height, and number of gate cycles.
2. Identify the necessary hardware required for the application on the manufacturer's gate drawings.
3. Provide gate hardware by the manufacturer of the gate and install in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material if required.

B. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 8310
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. PVC-Coated Fence System: Framework, fabric, gates and accessories.

B. Excavation for post bases.

C. Concrete anchorage for posts and center drop for gates.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03300 - Structural Concrete

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A123 - Zinc (Hot Galvanized) Coatings of Products Fabricated from Rolled, Pressed and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips.

B. ASTM B429 - Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube.

C. ASTM F567 - Installation of Chain Link Fence

D. ASTM F668 - PVC-Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01600.

B. Include plan layout, grid, spacing of components, accessories, fittings, hardware, anchorages, schedule of components, finish and installation instructions.

C. Submit samples of fence fabric finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GALVANIZED STEEL FENCE MATERIALS

A. Fabric: ASTM F668, Class 1, with the following requirements:
   1. Nine gauge Standard Industrial, 2 inch mesh (before PVC coating).
   2. PVC Coating extruded over zinc-coated steel wire before weaving.
   3. Top selvage knuckled finish; bottom selvage twisted and barbed finish.
   4. All framework, posts and rails; gates and accessories which follow shall receive 15 mil. PVC coating.

B. Posts and Pipes: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized, ASTM A120, Table 1

C. Post Sizes: Fences 4'-0" high and over.
   1. Line Posts: 2.375 inch O.D.
   2. Terminal and Corner Posts: 2.875 inch O.D.
   3. Gate Posts:
      a. 2.375 inch O.D. for gates to 3 feet wide or double to 6 feet wide.
      b. 2.875 inch O.D. for gates to 6 feet wide or double to 12 feet wide.
      c. 4 inch O.D. for gates to 13 feet wide or double to 26 feet wide.
      d. 6.625 inch O.D. for gates to 18 feet wide or double to 36 feet wide.

D. Top Rail: 1.660 inch O.D.

E. Braces: 1.660 inch O.D. space midway between top rail and ground, and extend from terminal and / or corner posts to first adjacent line post. Fasten to posts with pressed steel connection; then truss from line post back to terminal post with 3/8 inch galvanized rod complete with truss tightener.

F. Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized or malleable iron, cast iron or pressed steel.

G. Fabric Ties: 9 gauge galvanized or aluminum. Space minimum at 24 inch on top rail and 14 inch on posts. Connect fabric to terminal posts with galvanized bars, 3/4 inch by 3/16 inch and approved type galvanized tension bands fabricated for bolts or lock pins.

H. Tension Wire: 7 gauge galvanized coilwires; tie to fence fabric with 11 gauge galvanized hog rings on 12 inch centers or by other approved method; tie to posts separate from fabric with 9 gauge galvanized wire ties.

I. Post Tops: Galvanized.

J. Gates: Design for no-sag operation.
   1. Frames: Hot-dip galvanized pipe, ASTM A120, Table 1; 1.660 inch O.D.
   2. Corner Ells: Pressed steel, malleable iron or welded corners all hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.
   3. Internal Bracing: 1.660 inch O.D. hot-dip galvanized pipe, ASTM A120, Table 1 with 3/8 inch galvanized adjustable truss rods.
   4. Fabric: Same as fence.
   5. Sizes: Match the existing size and style of gates being replaced.
   6. Hardware: Furnish gates complete with the following approved galvanized hardware:
      a. Malleable iron ball and socket hinges of type to allow 105 degree swing.
      b. Locking pintle and latch to secure gate in closed position.
      c. Stops and catches, set in concrete, to secure drive gates in open position.
      d. Self-draining stops and rests for double gates.

2.02 CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall be 3,000 psi, air entrained.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 POSTS

A. Space line posts a maximum of 10 feet on center. Set plumb, centered in holes and to lines shown on drawings. Place in concrete with bottom 6 inch above bottom of hole; thoroughly puddle and support plumb until concrete is set. Crown top of concrete in an approved manner.

B. Fasten top rail with couplings at approximately 20 feet centers. Pass rail through line post tops to form a continuous brace.

C. Minimum sizes of footings for fences 60 inches in height and above.
   1. Line Posts: 12 inch diameter, 42 inch deep.
   2. Terminal, Brace and Corner Posts: 14 inch diameter, 42 inch deep.

3.02 FABRIC

A. Do not stretch until concrete is 5 days old. Stretch slightly above tension recommended by fence manufacturer, for season or year applied, and allow to slack away slightly when pullers are released. Attached pullers to fabric full width and tie in at least 7 places on each post before releasing. If desired, pulls may be made from two ways and jointed by inserting on picket. Set post braces before placing fabric. Fasten fabric to line posts with fabric bands spaced 14 inch apart and to top rail with tie wires spaced 24 inch apart. Place tension wires after plan size of fabric is installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 9223
SODDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil.

B. Placing topsoil.

C. Fertilizing.

D. Sod installation.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. TPI (SPEC) - Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Certification: Submit certification of grass species and location of sod source.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sod Producer: Company specializing in sod production and harvesting with minimum five years experience, and certified by the State of Oklahoma.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company approved by the sod producer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sod on pallets. Protect exposed roots from dehydration.

B. Do not deliver more sod than can be laid within 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Sod: TPI (SPEC), Certified Turfgrass Sod quality; cultivated grass sod; type indicated in plant schedule on Drawings; with strong fibrous root system, free of stones, burned or bare spots; containing no more than 5 weeds per 1000 sq ft. Minimum age of 18 months, with root development that will support its own weight without tearing, when suspended vertically by holding the upper two corners.
   1. Bermuda Grass Type U3: 100 percent.

B. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay, or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.

C. Fertilizer: As recommended for grass, with fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, as indicated by analysis.

D. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide analysis of topsoil fill under provisions of Section 01 4000.

B. Testing is not required if recent tests are available for imported topsoil. Submit these test results to the testing laboratory for approval. Indicate, by test results, information necessary to determine suitability.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FERTILIZING

A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to installation of sod.

C. Apply fertilizer no more than 48 hours before laying sod.

D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.

E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.02 LAYING SOD

A. Moisten prepared surface immediately prior to laying sod.

B. Lay sod immediately after delivery to site to prevent deterioration.

C. Lay sod smooth and tight with no open joints visible, and no overlapping; stagger end joints 12 inches minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces.

D. Where new sod adjoins existing grass areas, align top surfaces.

E. Where sod is placed adjacent to hard surfaces, such as curbs, pavements, etc., place top elevation of sod 1/2 inch below top of hard surface.

F. Water sodded areas immediately after installation. Saturate sod to 4 inches of soil.

G. After sod and soil have dried, roll sodded areas to ensure good bond between sod and soil and to remove minor depressions and irregularities.

END OF SECTION